

Translator's Comments and Observations

In translating Carl Roos' Civil War Diary, I have attempted to be as faithful to Mr. Roos' style and his nuances as far as possible. I have however taken the liberty to make it flow and be readable to the present day American reader.

Where I have changed and/or added words or text, I have enclosed such additions in bracket as such []. Where Carl Roos used English words, I have followed the same with (sic). Where I am in doubt about a word, I enclose the translation in ??.

Roos also has frequently capitalized such words as "Camp", "Overcoat", "Regiment", etc. and I have retained his capitalization. However, he frequently did not capitalize words that generally are capitalized in English, and so I have taken the liberty of doing so. He especially did not capitalize peoples titles. I have done this. In Sweden, titles were and are still very important.

In Section 16, Mr. Roos claims to have only several weeks of formal education during his youth. This is conceivable, but generally and in even the most rural of Swedish parishes, children attended school for several years, although the school year was generally short, being four to five weeks during the winter season. In the Clerical Survey or annual parish census known as the "husförhör", everyone, adult and child, was questioned as to their ability to read, write, figure and comprehend. As these "förhör" were public events, there was probably an incentive for people to try to master "the reading, writing and arithmetic" to avoid embarrassment.

But if Mr. Roos is not a formally educated man – in the Swedish sense this would mean to have been degreed from a formal institution of higher learning – he is a self-educated individual. He appears to be well acquainted with Norse mythology and to a certain extent with the Greco/Roman mythology as well and with Swedish history and politics, even American history. In a brief biography on him in a genealogy of he and his decedents, the author states, "he had a library of some two thousand and sixty pages on various subjects such as History, Geology and Astronomy...."¹

Mr. Roos is also not a simple man, and in translating his journal, I have come to see him as quite a remarkable individual. He comes across as a definite "free thinker". He obviously has strong opinions and prejudices as well, especially as regards many of the people of Vasa, his fellow emigrants, religion and regarding many of his fellow Swedes in Company D of the 3rd Minnesota Volunteer Infantry. These should be bourn in mind for he was one of the three original

¹ "Descendents of Carl Roos and Clara Sophia Persdotter", Arthur Louis Fumell, Bloomington, MN, 1992.

Swedish settlers of the Vasa community and was a charter member of the Vasa Lutheran Church.

I have compared his daily account of his service with the history of the 3rd Minnesota in “Minnesota in the Civil and Indians Wars”². I note no significant discrepancies between the two. In fact, Mr. Roos’ diary offers significant detail and substance to both the story of the 3rd Minnesota and to daily military life, which should be of value to historians. Of special note I think are his descriptions of the Battle of Murfreesboro and the relief to Fort Abercrombie in what is now North Dakota.

And then there are the enigmas, at least for me, to wit:

- Why or what motivated a man with a wife and children and being over age, to hide his age and enlist as a private in the 3rd Minnesota Infantry? And what motivated him to try to persevere over all the trials and hardships of the military life?
- Is Roos’ diary an actual wartime compilation or did he write it from a more abbreviated field diary after his return to Vasa? It is hard to comprehend his writing so extensively and also being able to keep the documents continually protected in its relatively good condition under field conditions.

In conclusion, I am indebted to the many Swedes who have helped me with translating words through the Swedish genealogical Internet website, “Rötter” where I was able to post my cries for help.

Other sources I have been fortunate to have access to have been the Internet edition of the Swedish Academy’s Dictionary, in Swedish, and the on-line edition of the “Nordisk Familjebok”, a very comprehensive Swedish encyclopedia published in the very early 1900s, plus of course the resources of the Minnesota Historical Society.

I should also note that my footnotes are not properly sourced. But I am confident, that anyone who wishes to verify them, will find them to be accurate.

Charles John LaVine
August 2006

² “Minnesota in the Civil and Indian Wars, 1864-1865”, Prepared and Published under the supervision of The Board of Commissioners, Appointed by the Act of the Legislature of April 16, 1889, St. Paul, 1890

Unbound Diary Sections Section 1.

These notes, from memory, by Carl Roos of the 3rd Minnesota Regiment, Co. D, 1861.

At the end of August 1861, Hans Mattson³ held a meeting at the Vasa⁴ schoolhouse to enlist recruits for a company. Although I then already had seen sixty-nine⁵ winters of snow, there arose, even in me, the old Viking spirit [so] that I also allowed myself to sign up to share my younger comrades' fate on Mars' field.

TRANSLATOR COMMENT

(The bottom half of this page and the next two and a half pages contain visible but mostly illegible text. Portions can be made out but they are disjointed. The following however has been deciphered and does contribute to the diarist's story.)

.... I was born at Långbanshytten⁶ in the Filipstad bergslag (sic)⁷ on the 24th of August 1802 night before a Saturday bell in the middle of the spirits' hour. When eight days old, my godparents passed me [there with]... in the freezing waters, not without danger to plunging me under(portion illegible)

(Illegible as noted above to this point).... Who could now not be other than to be so fortunate and blessed? Some prehensile grip of the fabulously sweet majesty, the self-ruler of the sea of sulfuric-invented waves now blessed me, and that did not embitter me. For thereupon this day, the 1st of October, we had received marching orders to assemble in Red Wing⁸.

At the Vasa schoolhouse, we took departure from our friends, where at for the sake of effect, the females' dark blue eyes were filled with tears. The Vasa

³ Hans Mattson emigrated from Sweden ca 1852 and settled in the Red Wing area where he encouraged other Swedes to settle. He organized Co. D and became its captain. Mattson had received military training at the Kristianstad's Artillery School in Sweden and served in the Swedish Army prior to emigrating to America. After the Civil War, he was active in Minnesota politics and served as Minnesota's Commissioner of Immigration where he was very active in promoting Scandinavian emigration to Minnesota in the 1870s. He also was employed by the Northern Pacific Railroad as a land agent. He also served as Minnesota's Secretary of State in 1870-1872 and was U.S. Minister to Calcutta.

⁴ Vasa in Goodhue County was settled by Swedish emigrants in 1853 and organized in 1858.

⁵ The author claimed his age in the "Dear Carolina Letter" as being fifty-nine and that being the reason for his discharge.

⁶ Långbanhyttan was a small village in Fernebo Parish, Fernebo härad (district) in Värmlands län (county).

⁷ "bergslag" = mining district which was a unique Swedish civil administrative district.

⁸ Red Wing, Goodhue County, Minnesota is a port city on the Mississippi, a significant grain terminal at that time and a principle Minnesota city.

residents paid for the 12 soldiers' trip to Red Wing, which as it turns out, was all the bounty they paid us for (illegible) the first of their new fatherland's defenders.

After the end of the evening meal at the Killehaus (sic), we were invited by the residents of Red Wing to a beer party at which song and speeches were presented. We spent that night at the above-mentioned place.

Oct 2 – Took departure from our friends of Red Wing and became tipsy with the help of the honorable beer of the hotel. In Red Wing, our party was augmented, in part [by a detachment from the city] and partly by 10-11 Norwegians under Lars Aakers' command. We departed from Red Wing late in the evening on the steamer "Frank Steele", were billeted and fed "uppstairs" (sic).

Oct 3 – Arrived in St Paul. And departed some hours later to Fort Snelling. Got lodging in an unfurnished farmhouse outside of the fort's walls. Rained the whole time of the trip.

Oct 5 – Nice weather began somewhat to appear. We moved in the evening into the fort on the bottom floor of a caserne.

Oct 6th – Visited Minneapolis. Took part in a church service at a Methodist church. After the end of the service, the preacher invited 7 candidates to an explanation of the Word according to the Bible's dark lessons. On the 7th saw the famed waterfall Minnehaha, so praised by the red children of the woods.

Oct 8 – [We were] mustered in and were passed with distinction by a General Nelson. Some were dismissed because they were unable to answer questions in the English language. I was even, in this respect, a "greenhorn" (sic), however I was able to prepare myself [and succeeded] to not be noticed. Another thing of a more fretful character regarded age. No one could be enlisted who had passed his forty-fifth year. I must therefore present myself fresh shaven and well brushed up in my appearance, and amazingly enough, I succeeded to appear fifteen years younger. Although the general did look at me closely, he did not have the least suspicions. On the contrary, a 48 and a 50 year old had difficulties in convincing him of their age. That the general was not the only one who was deceived on my age, I noted further [also that] the comrades, who did not know me from home, were fully convinced that I could be no more than 44 years old.

I found out from this that it was not as wonderful as it could be. Eva's family (as the holy document has it) was in previous years deceived as regards my youth. Especially I, [who] at the age of 35, acquire the 15th of my true loves. She was then 17 years old and a high official's daughter, finished and [with] long beautiful lines. However, the Lindköping Consitorium dissolved our entered-into-relationship [and caused for] her much pain, which a letter now in hand attests to.

At Fort Snelling, we are, as one lightly says, “(illegible – possibly “basked”) in gold”, but these days of “castle living” came to an end before we thought [they would]. On the 15th of Nov., we got orders to be ready the following morning to depart for warmer lands. We had some time earlier moved from the fort out into the field in order to accustom ourselves to tent living.

To [celebrate] the departure, the fellows lit a right proper bonfire of our furnishings: chairs, benches and tables the evening before our departure. A vandalistic business of American mischievousness.

The 16th of November – Arose at 3 o’clock in the morning. But many hours languished before the decamping occurred. Marched a part of the way to St Paul. Embarked upon the “Northern Belle”. But debarked at the mentioned city in order that at the end [the] troops [could be marched] through part of the city’s streets in order to display our beautiful uniforms, which with elegance and substantiality, confessed our magnificence.

Again back on board to come to Red Wing in time to meet the waiting relatives, but we grounded time after time and finally arrived around 7 or 8 o’clock at night. There we landed and stood in open rank, so that our friends had the chance, each and everyone of those present, to greet [each other].

The Company there received a very beautiful silk flag, a present of the Norwegian and Swedish ladies, of whose bearing I became responsible for.

As the taking of departure [neared], some of the female gender came to become heartbroken, so Mattson, who now was our captain, determined to make our visit short and ordered us to return on board. [With] gunshots, hurrahs [and] whistles, the journey continued on the Mississippi’s waves.

Nov 17 – Arrived at La Crosse⁹. There we landed and met various friends and received some liquids [for] our canteens. From here, the journey continued at 11 AM on a steam car. Arrived at Portage City¹⁰ in the evening and were regaled with coffee and cold food by the women of the town. But I was terribly sick and could not profit from their preparations.

Nov 18 – Arrived in Chicago at 7 o’clock in the morning and were escorted by the Chicago Light Guards Music Corps to the Michigan Central Depot. From Chicago by railway (sic) to Lafayette, Indiana via Michigan City¹¹. Our train¹² consisted of 22 Cars (sic) and was pulled by 2 locomotives. At Lafayette, the train was divided. Passed through Indianapolis at 12 o’clock at night.

⁹ A city in La Cross County, Wisconsin on the Mississippi at the confluence of the La Cross and Black Rivers.

¹⁰ A city in Columbia County, Wisconsin.

¹¹ A city in La Porte County, Indiana on the shores of Lake Michigan.

¹² The author writes the English word “train”.

Nov. 19 – Came to Jeffersonville¹³ at 9 P.M. Crossed (sic) the Ohio River to Louisville. By mid afternoon, passed through this city to the Louisville and Nashville Railroad Depot where at the Regiment made a halt, and [we] were furnished (sic) with hot (sic) coffee, cooked ham and bread and more. Our march of 1 1/2 miles [through] Louisville was almost a continual welcome. Union flags of all sizes were displayed from the houses along the streets. Those, who had no flags, waved handkerchiefs from the windows. Louisville appears to be a very strong Union city.

We were now in Kentucky. Marched outside of the city 4 miles and set up camp on that spot later in the evening. Pitched tents and lay on the ground, but the climate was like September in Minnesota and the earth was still greening and the country beautiful.

Nov. 20 – Today it rains. I find myself better. Here before us have camped the 19th Ohio and the 41st ditto Regiments. The camp was called Perkins.

Nov. 29 – My 1st duty, guard (sic). Sleet and thereafter wintry, muddy and rainy the whole time of our stay.

Dec. 6 – Broke up from Camp Perkins. [On] the 7th arrived at Sheppersville (sic)¹⁴ by the Salt River. Billeted in the Courthouse.

Dec. 8 – Arrived in the morning at Bordstown's (sic) Junction on the Louisville and Nashville railroad. Our responsibility during the whole time in Kentucky was to guard the railroad.

During our presence here, [we] captured prisoners-of-war¹⁵. These were regulars. One of the soldiers noted that we were Swedes [and] expressed the thought that he belonged to the same lineage. Therewith, he turned to his kinsmen with profane oaths [and stated] that the Swedish [language] has, the least of all other languages, disappeared into oblivion's river.

Dec. 12 – Broke camp from Bordstown's (sic) Junction and arrived at Belmont's (sic) Furnace Camp, [as it] is called.

Dec. 17 – My 4th guard duty. Rain in the beginning of the night. Frost after midnight, so that my hat became as stiff as an iron helmet.

It was at this place, a surrendered furnace for smelting iron ore, [that] the Negroes' and other workers' cottages were taken over, whereby we got to leave the open-air life and again sleep under a sooty ridgepole.

¹³ Jeffersonville, Indiana.

¹⁴ Properly spelled Shepherdsville, a town in Bullitt County, Kentucky near the Salt River and 16 miles south of Louisville.

¹⁵ This sentence is barely discernable.

Dec. 19th – Marched to Libanon’s (sic) Junction,¹⁶ around 5 to 6 miles.

Dec. 26th – Returned to Camp Dena under a great downpour.

Dec. 29- To Bordstown’s Junction (sic) on duty.

Dec. 31 – Broke camp [at Bordstown Junction] and returned to Camp Dena.

1862

Jan. 1 – Ditto from Dena to Skeppersville Fortress (sic). Under a heavy rain, here [we] erected our tents on the swampy ground, as we received no permission from the command for us to use the Courthouse as it is called. Rather, we should accustom ourselves to field life.

By the afternoon of the day, beautiful weather. Then we had the pleasure of seeing a rental auction of Negroes. The auctioneer stood on a high platform to which a stairs led. There, he showed his human “cattle”¹⁷, praised their abilities in slavery’s service, and finally [before] the goods were auctioned, [they] got the freedom to tell what they were skilled at. Among others, a young, pretty girl, in all as white as anyone of the Caucasian race, was bid up. What really hit me in my heart was that she completely, merrily and happily walked up unto the platform where she appeared in her innocence, as if it were her day of honor. She was bid in at \$150 for a year’s rental.

The soldiers were to the utmost vexed that such a “cattle market” went on under their noses and asked what they were doing here if (illegible) to break slavery. But President Lincoln had not yet fully gotten upon his position of power.

A Norwegian, Asklar Olson who did not like¹⁸ such an event, exchanged words with a slaveholder about this and, when they did not agree after their argument, gave the slaveholder, in a convincing way, an upbraiding on the left ear, so that quick, quick [the slaveholder] found his lower exmatriteter (sic)¹⁹ vertical against the blue sky. If he, from this unexpected good cheer [came to healthier views or not], is not such a good guess, but he disposed of himself quickly from the voting arena...

There was a trestlework of a considerable height over the Salt River, [so that] the railroad was almost at the same height as the ground on the western side. It so happened that 2 horses [and riders] chose to go thereupon for an exercise outing.

¹⁶ Properly, Lebanon Junction, Kentucky.

¹⁷ Roos uses the Swedish word “kreatur” which means “cattle”.

¹⁸ Roos write “likade”. It is believed that he is Swedish-izing “like” It otherwise means “like” or “equal”.

¹⁹ “Extremities” appears to be the word Roos was writing and meaning. Roos was using the English word.

A locomotive came at the same time at fullest speed and with whistle blowing. But the horse cavalymen became of course so frightened by it however, that they lost the countenance²⁰ to jump off. Rather, [they]²¹ fled down the track straight to the trestle. The one [hung himself over the side] of it, but the other tried at the last moment to save himself and jumped into the river but fell on the bank and probably broke [his] leg.

The water was very low in the river and the bottom consisted of rocks, so that the horse, if he was uninjured, could very well [have walked up] onto land. But as it now was, it lay there and splashed about, trying to hold its head above water so as not to drown. The boys wanted to relieve [the horse's] suffering with a bullet to the head but received no permission to do so.

Jan 8 – Broke camp at 11:00 AM. Marched to Camp Dena. – [Marched] 7 miles on the railroad, one mile on the general road. Arrived very tired out at Camp Dena. As result of that, I, for the past 7 days, have had a very weak appetite and particularly the latest day and night have had only a half ration of corn porridge because the rations were reduced, and last morning, only weak coffee, a thing which is not on my favored side, and I could therefore not drink.

It rained hard during the whole march. As I, after arriving at Camp Dena, found [myself] thoroughly wet, tired and hungry, I did not expect any food until late that night before rations could be gotten up, a field cooking trench was set up and then the cooking process begun. So I found these circumstances questionable.

Thirst overcame me. I went out after I changed clothes to find myself some water. All the streams were flooded over their banks but were of a red-brown mixture, which only cattle could possibly use. I must therefore seek out [water] in the earth's depressions in the area. But the terrain consisted of both the exercise and parade ground [and was not any more pleasant]. Besides it was strewn with mankind's excrement. But there was no other way.

I scoured around to strain out of the ground a few drop of water with my tin cup. But dizziness overcame me so I had almost fallen on my head. I raised myself but had all effort to keep myself upright. I noted [quite] well that hunger was the cause for this and how should this be repaired? I waited until the cooks could prepare the food. So herewith, it was no use (illegible) because meanwhile the supper came to consist of cooked (illegible) pork and coffee, dishes, which during my lifetime, I could [only] sparingly eat but not as everyday food and particularly now when I, through [being] overfed of it, had become sick on several marches. So was it was not to (illegible) on the company's fare, at least for the last 24

²⁰ Roos writes "kontinaneen".

²¹ Roos writes "danna". I can make no translation of this word and believe he may have misspelled the word "denna".

hours, and it may be yet longer before meat²² could be received. Under these distressing circumstances, I got by chance to know that the Regiment's sutlers' store was supplied with meat sausage, and I gave myself hence and laid embargo on two of these in the larger size. I thereby ate the one but became affected of an insufferable thirst. However, I generally found myself better. I got, after much searching and at long last, somewhat drinkable water and drank copiously and filled my canteen. By nightfall, I found myself in a highly desired good health.

As the rain continued, it was useless to [try] to supply oneself with straw for the mattresses, rather [we] must, as usual, lie the 1st night on the ground. The night was chilly and the cold penetrated, however [it was] not [unusually] cold or the ground frostbitten. The atmosphere, the 2nd [and] following days and nights, was so foggy, so that neither the sun nor the moon was visible, and although not cold, rather stifling. Particularly the 4th day. The 12th, which was, full out, like a summer day in Sweden, so that one sweated at noontime, but as believably, spawned thunder between at which rain fell in the afternoon. The ground was now nearly impassable. The mud went up to a foot length [in depth].

1862

Jan.9 – In the morning, I awoke feeling somewhat sick. Besides, no one took apparent notice of it except the comrades Frögd and Sandell. Later in the day, Sergeant Fålin²³ finally reported the situation to the company commander, who sent his 1st lieutenant [to confirm my status].²⁴ Friday morning the 10th, [they] conveyed me to the hospital, but it was filled up with patients, and so I was returned. Then, the doctor gave me a present of 3 pills, and I lay down on my hard bed. I slept out in a sort of drowsiness recommended by my feebleness, during which I noticed a considerable noise and commotion in the room below me, stamping and murmuring, as if from a beehive. I was in an upper room. Thereafter, I could hardly understand an intelligent thought, as I tried to listen to it. [I later established] that it was murmurings by the suffering comrades whose disturbing sounds formed in my head [as if it were like] a copper plate factory. I bit my teeth together and pulled my blanket over my head and, with patience [and] plucky expectations, hoped that the noise and disturbances should cease.

But now drew to hand, out of my immediate vicinity and aroused by my own capacities, [the comprehension], that I, against my will, must become one of the

²² A possible misspelling. The word Roos writes is “kjätt”. I believe he means “kött” = “meat” and is phonetically very close.

²³ Roos writes the name both in the Swedish spelling, with the “å” and in the Americanized spelling with the “o” or “Folin” and with an “a” or “Falín. I, after this instance, will spell the name “Falín”. This is how it is spelled in “Minnesota in the Civil and Indian Wars, 1861-1865”, The Board of Commissioners, St Paul, 1890, the official history of the Minnesota military units. In the roster of this work, Falín is noted as a corporal, not a sergeant, and was noted as discharged for disability on March 29, 1862.

²⁴ The word in question is essentially illegible. But it appears to possibly be “etablera”, “to establish”, “to confirm”.

participants in dangerous [events]. An attack was now considered a possibility, so that without [a word from above], it became [generally] accepted. And I received, in response to my question of what was going on, [orders] that I immediately and precipitously should give myself from there together with my possessions. I directed myself and my question to another direction, as I was surrounded, and received the same answer.

Now there was no time more/left to prove one's self. I made my way first on four feet and thereafter on two, although with dizziness and whirling in my head, so that I acted like a drunk. When I was able to compose myself, I was alone. If I could half way have used my mind, it would have been all right. But I recovered myself and gathered my possessions around me. Then the comrades took charge of me (illegible), but my head was without (illegible) "Idea Obscura" (sic). I had only the animal instincts left.

I gathered together my cloak, blanket, mattress and other necessities for extending my miserable life and set off, not without effort, to a room on the lower floor outside [of] a stairs with an arm's length of space between the pegs on the wall. Outside the lower room, only Yankee soldiers were to be seen. But outside the door, I saw my comrades in a long rank draw away with their bundles. I hastened after and learned that we should find other quarters. These, we soon came to.

There, there were 12 sick patients quartered [below], who were allowed to wait upon themselves and had a watch at the entry. On this occasion, they had gotten their possessions organized before they marched out. A thought arose in my sick brain; why couldn't my command have done it in a like manner? Thus, I could now have had my possession with me, which now [instead] remained among strangers.

I now found myself having time to return and [try] to fetch the remainder [of my things], although not completely sure if I would not have troubbel (sic) with getting back that of which I had now left behind.

Upon my return, as [my] comrades had not made themselves acquainted with much orderliness, I returned to the divergent lodging and made my way up the stairs to gather together my furniture [when] Sandberg came hastily [by], looked up through the ceiling opening, observed me giving him an old civil nod of greeting and then was quickly on his way. I thought to myself, a beautiful Methodist brother to come running to his sick brethren, which I was on the whole considered before. In the meantime, I crawled down to the lower floor with my things. Now I searched for 2 wool shirts, which I had hung in a closet of the room. But they were gone. Likewise, my cartridge box on the wall. The room was otherwise filled with strangers.

Because of my condition, I could not carry more than I had and came only half way with them when [I had to] stop. Then I had the chance to wave to Sandell for

help, for calling [out for help] had served no purpose [even] if I was capable of it, for I could not shout louder than the cadence din [of the] fellows.

Falin informed me that he, himself, gathered up my wool shirts and that Corporal Holm was ordered to watch over the rooms until Falin's return, but was so far deficient in this respect, as he went back [to the new bivouac area] before Falin had him replaced. But he claimed that nothing was left behind.

Sandberg now reported in as a member of this guard and, as the last one there of this watch at this place, [said that they] had found nothing there that had been left behind that was particularly ours.

Now it began to be questioned as to the fate of my cartridge box, for the guard had understood its orders, [namely] that they had been stationed there to protect the private interest, not the public. For Sandberg, as we saw, threw his old nod of greeting and the corporal, with a pair of his gloves, to one of his friends. This they saw, but not my knapsack, haversack, canteen, hat and cap, which remained in the middle of the floor. The time they gave in [their] report, although they did not see these accoutrements, was nothing to ponder about. That they did not see the cartridge box, which had its place on the wall - - - - Falin thought this last named article had been left behind, but after two days and nights of searching, it was nothing to keep [but] in the memory.

I reported the situation, [my cartridge box loss], to the Captain, who determined that my loss [came to] 6 ½ dollars; but promised that if it could not be found, I would get from him another one. But as to whether I avoided paying for it, I still am uncertain of however, though I may suppose [that] others could not have helped me.

Jan 10 – In the evening, I get straw for my mattress.

Jan 11 – Today, I feel better, but have no appetite.

Jan 12 – I am so much better that I could take part in the inspection of the Company' equipment, but my lost accoutrements remain missing.

Jan 14 – Today, [everything] is a sled-way.

Jan 15 – Ditto. Thawing weather. I now understand why we don't get [good] tea. In part [as we] learn, it is a scandal when it is so cooked out in the open in kettles in bulk

Today, I have diarrhea and sore lips.

It rained the whole day.

Jan 18 – Rain the whole day and night. The Company left for Coldsberg²⁵. I, Skog, August Peterson and Loberg remained to get medical care. I am now not particularly sick in the main, but my stomach is very upset, and [I have] no appetite.

Jan 19 – Sunday. - Beautiful weather, a full summer day. Much bother today because they wish us to move from our lodgings.

Jan 20 – Rain and loud thunder.

[Jan] 22 – Diarrhea. Again began with the medicine. Cloudy and chilly.

[Jan] 27 – An inch of snow fell during the night. Thawing weather today.

[Jan] 28 – The snow is gone. Halfway tepid winds in the morning.

[Jan] 29 – During the night, rain. The ground was soaked. The air is foggy.

[Jan] 30 – Snowed the whole night and continued also during the day. A soldier Wood of Company B was buried today. One ditto died before from Co. C.

Friday, [Jan] 31 – Frost at night but the day was wonderful.

Feb 1 – Rain during the night and the day cloudy. The Company returned from Goldsboro.²⁶

Sunday, [Feb] 2 – Frost during the night. Moved today into the Company camp.

Monday, [Feb] 3 - Rained the whole night and day. A soldier died.

Thurs. [Feb] 6 – Heavy rain all day and night.

[Feb] – 7 –Assigned as an attendant to the Scandinavian hospital.

Sunday [Feb] 9 – At night, frost. Heavy diarrhea today.

Monday [Feb] 10 – The heaviest night frost of the winter.

Tues. [Feb] 11 – Frogd, Jan Erikson, ?Socard?, Nils Abrahanson and Aslog Olsen admitted to the hospital during the 11th. [Also] 50 patients from Nilson's Brigade at Bowling Green afflicted with measles.

Feb 12 – Falin and Lindberg augmented our [group] of patients.

²⁵ Roos could mean Cold Spring, Cambell County in northern Kentucky.

²⁶ Roos spells this community or place both "Goldsborg" and "Goldsboro".

[Feb] 14 – Two inches of snow fell during the night. Cold.

Sun. [Feb] 16 – Cold these [past] 2 days. Received this month's pay.

[Feb] 17 – Rain during the day and night.

[Feb] 18 – Much joy in the camp over the incoming news that Fort Mc Donnel²⁷ (sic) had been captured, 10,000 men prisoners (probably highly exaggerated) including 3 generals Bucker, Floyd and Janson. – Yesterday Corporal Peterson (Norwegian) arrived to increase our number of sick.

Wed [Feb] 19 – Heavy rain. The Company left in the morning for Libanon's (sic) Junction. – C. R. Carlson and Fritjof Sanberg have become our sick guests.

Thurs [Feb] 20 – The rain stopped. Strong storms and cold and dismal. Highly unpleasant today. A man died and was buried today from an Ohio regiment.

Wed [Feb] 26 – Today in the morning, Jan Erikson from Chisago Lake²⁸ died. 28 years old.

For the present, there is no more than (illegible) within the Regiment – for a time the unit was 2000 [strong], a nice round number. [Out of] 1000 men, [over] a fifth had become quite out of sorts within 3 days time, so that I quite correctly did not know how it would go for me later on.

I feared greatly for a serious illness. The doctors are pure scoundrels and are no safety valves for one to depend upon. They give purging pills one day and the next day pills to stop [the purging]. The certainty is that their [scientific] knowledge stands on weak ground, yet I believe that their greatest knowledge consist in that they can assist one to the other life before a patient's nature can help itself - - to heal him, they can not.

In the morning, the patients were moved to the general hospital, and so thus this watching over the sick for Skog and me came to an end, being nothing to come to regret, because in this service, one can become sick [even] if one is not. This at least was the situation for Skog.

What again for me to confess is, I have during my whole calling as a nurse been more or less ailing and at times been really sick. However, I contemptuously complain about it [only] to myself.

Someone died in the other regiment. The death march sounds now.

²⁷ Roos probably is referring to the Federal capture of Fort Donelson.

²⁸ A city in Chisago County, Minnesota.

Feb. 28 – Regimental inspection of our equipment. Moved today from the hospital to a company tent.

March 1 – Snow and sheeting ice the whole day.

Sunday, 2 – Rain and heavy thunder the day around. A man was buried today by an Indiana regiment. Cold.

Wednesday, 5 – A ½ inch of snow fell during the night. Windy and cold today. In the morning, the Regiment began to break up [camp] from here. Received medicine today. Have had constipation for a whole week.

Thursday 6 – Over 2 inches of snow fell during the night and snowed during the day. Frögd was promised his discharge today. Cold and windy.

Fri. 7 – Grey and cold.

Saturday, 8 – On guard duty around the Camp by Belmont (sic). The day is beautiful.

Pål from Vasa claimed to be sick today to avoid guard duty, however he played cards half the night. Ringdal was ordered to be his replacement, which thereby was a sorry failure of events.

Sunday, 9 – Nice weather. Have diarrhea.

Monday, 10 – Rained during the night. Today [it] was finally decided to break [camp]. We formed up in a heavy rain, were ordered to unstop our canteens and turn them upside down in case they contained any strong liquids of which soldiers may not partake of in defiance [of orders] under march.

Our Commander²⁹ Lester was not so scrupulous regarding himself and the others of the higher command, as [he] commandeered the amounts of spirits, which the government supplied for its soldiers but was conscientious enough to allow this allotment go to no one else.

Much clothing and equipment was thrown away here, so that a Negro who collected them filled a large sack and must also use a discarded chest [to store it all] and this just in our company.

About the time of our departure, the Orderly Sergeant found a canteen hanging on a stump that, upon examination, was found to belong to Carl R. Carson from Vasa, who was called forward to the front with orders to account for all of his personal accoutrements [as opposed to those] for the daily use of other, [and] then he, under oath, [was made to identify] his own possessions.

²⁹ Although partially illegible, it appears to be the word “commander” which fits the context.

At 7:30 AM, the departure took place. The roads were rather soaked up, so that the mud went up to the ankle joint. At the beginning of the march, the air was heavy and stifling without a single breeze to be felt. As the roads hereabouts are laid out along the streams and often along the bottoms of them, we too often got to trudge in them and to cross the same many times during the trip.

At the end of the march, a furious northwest wind blew, so that we could [hardly] keep ourselves warm. Earlier [during the march], we had almost been overcome by the heat.

We had behind us 10 miles without rest and set up our Camp 1 ½ miles beyond Skeppersvill (sic)³⁰ on a highland setting, which, all the same, was very water-soaked. We gather straw for our tent from several neighboring haystacks. Even an un-threshed oat stack gave company.

I was rather tired after the journey, as I was rather ailing at the departure from Belmont and thought that I should collapse several times under the march. Upon my arrival [at the camp site], my clothes were completely soaked with sweat and rain, and I feared that I would become chilled, as it was very cold. However the sun showed its friendly face, and I kept myself moving, so that I successfully was able to [salvage]³¹ health's' [appearances]³². This was not the situation for Sergeant Olof Falin and many others, who, in some manner during the march by the command's supervising blessedness, were allowed to be freed from their (illegible), so that they must all the same allow the sick to report and be sent the following day to the sick camp at Belmont and a ½ dozen others to the hospital by Louisville, among them Nils Abrahamson of Vasa.

1862

March 4 – Marched this day 15 Miles and set up our Camp 4 miles closer to Louisville. This day was rather nice and the roads better during the trip. However, we had many creeks to cross, etc., so that the way we went is considerably longer than the railroad's.

We set up our camp on a higher piece of ground that was even drier than the one we had the day before, but [we] must make camp on bare ground without any straw for bedding. Here our Colonel's orders ended.

Wed. 12 – Laid by ready to march for the whole day and awaited [the order] to break camp but were ordered [to form up for] dress parade in the afternoon, so we had to dawdle further.

³⁰ Shepherdsville, Kentucky.

³¹ Roos writes "sauvera". I am unable to find a translation and believe he is "Swedish-izing" the word "salvage".

³² Roos write "apperanler". I am unable to find a translation and believe he is "Swedish-izing" the word "appearances".

Thurs. 13 and 14 – A very beautiful day. In the later evening muggy, so that we sweated in the tents.

Sat. 15 – Rained during the night. Also during the day, it was very cold, so that we had problems to move about from the tents. Today occurred the discharge of comrade Skog of Spring Garden.

Sun. 16 – Today on guard duty. Rained and the cold continues. My diarrhea as well. The coughing and nose cold, which had been getting better, has worsened.

Mon. 17 – The rain ended in the evening. The night was cold. My diarrhea is worse.

Wed. the 19th – Raining. The stomach is better, but the cough and nose cold is as before. At noon, we received orders “one, two, three” to get ready to break camp. The rain had stopped, but the mud on the roads was rather deep and especially on the streets from Louisville. However the paved [ones] were the worst. NOTE: we, in our [issue] equipment, had only shoes, which took in the mud while marching, so that we seldom had dry feet and even more seldom had dry socks.

We boarded the steamer “Udine”, 5 companies. The other 5 companies on the “Grey Eagle” (sic).

Thurs. the 20th – The sun dawdled long before she peeked through the fog. The steamer set its machinery in motion by 9 in the evening. My diarrhea still continues. Yesterday evening I became cold after the march and was in great fear for further consequences.

Fri. 24 March – Today also cloudy and cold. Today [we] entered the Cumberland River by Smith’s Land[ing], over-given with the fortifications and earthworks of the rebels.

Sat. 22 – Still cloudy and cold. Yesterday, one of our comrades in the company died. The comrade was buried today by Fort Donelson.

Captain Mattson, who was the senior commander for the 5 companies on the “Udine”, was so kind as to permit us all to go on land to see the fortifications and the battlefield. We were on land 2 ½ hours but could not view much regarding the fortification with this opportunity. The whole thing looked like fortified positions, which is what they were. Broken war materials were scattered all about.

Sun. 23 – 5 PM o’clock arrived at Nashville but remained the night on the steamboat. During the whole trip, chilly and cold.

Annunciation Day – Took up watch outside of Nashville and then as advance guard during the march to 2 miles east of the city where we set up camp. The whole of this day was very cold, and we must [wear our] gloves.

Tuesday.

Tues. March 25th – Very sick today of a nose cold and chest pain, which illnesses have been worsening during my watch sessions (sic).

Wed. 26 – The day properly warm but still sick, but I was present for exercises in the morning.

Thur. 27 – The day pleasant and warm. Somewhat better in my health. Today stood watch.

The country is more beautiful in Tennessee than in Kentucky. We have a good spring (sic), although the water from it has a tepid taste like in Kentucky but clean and well tasting. The soil is more fruitful. A drier Camp place (sic). The road (sic) from Nashville to here is exceptionally good.

The trees begin to green. The flowers on some of them already have blossomed. The garden flowers as well. Here is a place whereat I should wish to live and die.

Nashville is sited on a mountain with pretty views and is a well-built city.

Sergeant Falin remains in the hospital outside of Nashville, and it is doubted as to whether he can return to our leadership, which can be no loss. He had been a good soldier and at his rank of corporal [as well], but as a sergeant, he has no ability to fill his place (sic). I need only to refer to his conduct during my illness at Belmont, which any civilian, yes even a woman, should not, in such a situation, had so much [lack of] comprehension as to not leave his quarters before all items were accounted for and, even less, to allow strangers to enter the house before this was done, especially when there was there a sick person, who himself was not able to take care of himself and his possessions. I say that anyone ought to have as much sense and especially a military commander, who had 30 men to command. But Falin dares nothing [and] rather allowed strangers to rush in and fill the whole room on the ground floor, and then [after] this happened, [he] set Corporal Holm as guard [of] it after it was too late and ran off on his own at the head of his troop, as if the enemy was hard on his heels. That this went the way that it did is nothing to wonder about. It is fortunate that I did not have a greater loss than the 6 ½ dollars because of this, Falin's good conduct. If he in other respects was the man for the job and tried to better himself, so it would be nothing to speak about, but always timorous, never to venture to finish other incumbencies that he for his advantage decided to be ordered to, [but] to have him as a commander in quarters or in the field is to have none. He is widely worse than any of his soldiers, per what they say, [and] so be it.

I had, during my sick watch employment, been away from my tent site for some time. The question arose about a place to sleep, and I turned to Falin [for help]. He knows of no solution [to the problem]. I ask him to go to the Captain to have him order a division among the tents, so that they [all] have the same number of people. No, this he ventured not to do, [for] the opposite [would be] discovered - there were not too many in his own tent, and so I had the favor to remain [in the situation in which I was]. Not through Falin's cooperation, for he sat there as a "misprint".

But for this march, to get myself a definite place (sic) [to sleep], I could not arrange, as in the tent there were 16 or 17 "commanders" or who had as much to say [in the tent] as the real ones. So I must change places (sic) every night, that is to say, to take [up] the place (sic) of someone who was on guard duty. The worst were the Vasa boys, then as always. I had no mattress, as I had to leave it at the hospital (sic), but [I] neither had nor could get to room with anyone, if I (illegible) had such. Never the less, there was plenty (sic) of room when they [got] together [and arranged it for] themselves.

One night they left me almost a triangle of the bare muddy ground, and with slag from the smelting oven, I paved the ground [but was] without any straw at all. Depending upon Gustaf Svenson and his comrade, who did not object, I moved their mattresses, of pure accommodation, in order to comfortably rest. Otherwise the rule is that that 5 people should lay on 2 mattresses, which is workable. I informed Falin of the situation, but he was now as always a "zero". Neither he nor the Vasa boys concerned themselves over the sick, old man. But on the contrary, the others loaned me their cloaks to lay under myself [for bedding].

When one now thinks, upon deliberation, of this man boasting before the departure from Vasa, "that he should not turn down a captain's post, if he only could, fore-mostly³³ speak and write the English language." [It reflects] his disappointment over the limited rank, which he received through election by the volunteers at the Vasa meeting house (sic), for which he never gave any word of thanks [to us] for (illegible) the trust, which was his obligation. But what he said had much similarity with [his] contempt, which also hid its exactness, when he, after his arrival at Ft. Snelling, himself [again] expressed that he would [not deny]³⁴ his services to whomever would accept them, although he replied that he was pleased with what he had received, for his election had been put off until our arrival at this last named place. The danger has been that he, that he was raised [to the rank of] corporal

Then the elections were continued at Ft. Snelling, and those [elected to] commands were pleased with their positions, and not only therefore thanked each

³³ Roos writes "fremt". It is believed he has misspelled the word and it should "fremst" which means "foremost" or "principal".

³⁴ The root word is "neka" or "to deny", but the prefix is illegible. My guess.

and everyone for their [support, but] even treated their comrades from their allowances as well.

As I had heard that many wondered about Falin's promotion and whereas how this could have happened, I, out of pure friendship, made him aware of this and also [suggested] that he not be behind his [other elected] comrades in liberality. He also should buy each man a glass of beer, a paltry gesture, to stand out against discredit. Instead of thanking me for my good intentions, he answered insolently [saying] "that anyone could have his services since he himself set no value [upon them]". But some time later, when it became of necessity recalled for lesser competence in managing his post, these same utterances became yet another "ring of the bell".

Well has he had sleepless nights during the sojourn hereabouts. But the decision was that he should keep his rank, whatever mischief he yet comes to cause. To this, [his rank], he was formally appointed. Mischief has, for him, not been apparent, both to the command as well as the ranks. But he attracts death with the cross of his service, which he from the beginning [referred to] contemptuously as of nothing. Four months after his election, it finally seeped out, that he at least thanked me for the trust that I, as well as others, showed him at Vasa, and [be it] understood that this is why he obstinately keeps his office. This thanks sat uneasily [upon me] therefore long afterwards.

Just as I now write this, Falin has come here and feels himself to be restored to his health and desiring, in and because of it, if he could better himself in his comprehension [of his responsibilities], for otherwise, he is not of much use to his company, and especially when it concerns combat. For then one must have both trust and courage. I said, regarding this, that I had not had especial proof of friendship with my comrades from Vasa. I wish to give a single example thereof, which dates itself back to the quarters in Belmont when Falin, fully over his head, left, and I [therefore was also left behind].

The 1st day of my illness, I reported to Falin, and he should have reported my condition to the captain, which he, after much hesitation, finally did. The following day, the 1st Lieutenant came and should take me to the hospital. But as he saw that I was too weak to carry my knapsack, he asked Carl R. Carlson to help me with it. But this one refused, excusing himself thereby [saying] that he had [only now] the chance to write [a letter] and [then] eagerly asked [me] for a post stamp.

Now for this he could well be forgiven, however as my neighbor, he was now in the situation to do me a service, but whereas now in this letter, which he wrote and mailed to his father, he stated that I was not sick, but rather I just lay about and amused myself out of pure laziness, so he starts the rumor and it stays..... The Swedish fondness for faultfinding never denies itself in and when it concerns the poor.

Fri. 28 March – The day [is pleasant] with a northerly summer warmth. On police patrol until 12 noon.

Sat. 29 – Today Sergeant Falin has received his discharge, which he says is at his request and about which he has been honest. But when comrade Frögd asked him about it out at the camp by Sheppersville (sic), he answered him, in my presence, that he still did not want to [be discharged]. But latter he said to me here at this place, that it was because of that occasion [with me] that he requested his discharge.

Be it as it is. He had much unhappiness from his rank. This he felt from the beginning when so many despised him, as all disparaged his imagined qualities. The only thing he can deserve praise for in his military career is that he had requested his discharge, if in fact this was completely his own choice. He was at least of no consequence regarding the company other than to be on a number of occasions responsible to report that all was orderly out in the tent camps.

Since then, we are quit of our responsible commander [Falin]. For what use is it to be well behaved and good when one thereby cannot serve his fellow man. It is not [to be] denied that he was a competent drillmaster, which was the reason that he received his rank.

Sun. 30 – Company inspection held.

Mon. 31 – Regiment ditto. One of our comrades, Hammilton, died in Nashville this past Saturday, the 29th. He was from Swede Lake.³⁵

Tues. 1st of April – Warm days. Many of the trees are blooming with the most beautiful of flowers, red, white, blue and mixed color but to my surpris (sic) without any fragrance. All of the trees in full bloom. The flowers in the gardens in full color.

Wed. 2nd – Today rain. I had a leave to go to Nashville today, but I gave it up. It was the 1st trip since my return to duty. I took advantage of this break.

Skirmishing, recruit school in bayonet fighting, this from 9 o'clock to 11 A.M. Battalion exercises from 3 to 5 P.M., which is now the [daily] routine.

Thur. 3rd – Ordered to guard duty today. Many sick within the company, hardly 50 men “fit for duty” (sic). Today [we] got our pay (sic) for Jan. and Feb.. 26 dollars.

My stomach relatively in good order. The cough and sneezing begins to go away.

³⁵ A Swede Lake is noted as being near Watertown, Carver County, Minnesota. Whether this is the Swede Lakle in question is unknown.

Fri. the 4th of April – Today rain and lightning. Lieutenant Aaker, who has resigned, took leave of us today. He had, during his time of service, been a good and proper person, who tried to do all [of his] duties as fully as he could. It was felt, and without motive, that he had limited command ability, but his responsibilities he managed as a real man. And the instructions of the [military] exercises he knew to the “t”.

Always will the Swedish jealousy show itself in its darkest colors. Our orderly sergeant Wernström fished a lot in these “muddy waters” at Fort Snelling in order to get a lieutenant’s rank and had secured the Chisago Lake boys’ support to this election because he got the order from Mattson to gather and escort them to Fort Snelling and also tried at that place (sic) to recruit supporters. But in this he did not succeed, and anyway, he stood next in line to become a 2nd lieutenant when a promotion in rank came about. He was a capable drillmaster and tried to gain favor with the boys, especially to win [their] friendship [by being] a permanent comrade in their card games.

On a beautifully day in Belmont, he posted a message, whose content was that the company exhorted 1st Lieutenant Aaker to resign as the soldiers and non-commissioned officers considered him incompetent in the performance of his duties. With this message, he went through the tent sites to collect signatures [to it], at which he succeeded. The boys of course were un-understanding and thoughtless to go [along] with their brother-in-cards and to sign, not taking into account that they thereby, gained the enmity of their Norwegian comrades, and least, that they showed themselves unthankful towards [Aaker], [but] rather heinously to (illegible) blacken an honorable man. That they could act so simple minded in this case, could one not wonder about? That they caused ridicule and forgot about [seniority] instead [and] respect for the same?

Wernström was audacious enough to [personally] present this petition to Aaker to which he most probably did not forget (sic) to sign signatures, if any should be missing, as he got permission from some, in his mission, to sign their names.

Aaker likewise made no haste to follow [Wernström’s] request. But if it consequently came about that he resigned for this reason or because of a sick knee, I leave this be unsaid.

Sat. 5 Apr. – Rained all night. Today at 9 o’clock A.M. the company broke camp for Nashville. There it was ordered to guard (sic). The roads were not especially difficult although it had rained during the night, no different than one finds them in Minnesota. Near Nashville, the roads were completely dry [and] throughout the city as well. All of the debris/garbage is carried away, a thing that was completely newfangled to us.

Nashville is the most beautiful city we have yet come across and which I believe I have yet to see in America. The men are large and of powerful form. The women

likewise over average size and very fair to look upon, the prettiest I have yet seen on this continent. On the outside of a house [where] I was posted, there were really angelically beautiful samples of this proliferate family. The women of the city comported themselves audaciously to [the point of] ridicule to convince the North's soldiers of their unwelcome presence.

Sun. 6 Apr. – Today I am very sick, apparently of a cold. It comes because during the march here we were misdirected yesterday a total of 8 miles, [so we had to march] all too fast, so that all of my uniform was completely soaked. It may have derived also from any weakness from my earlier illness, possibly because I was immediately ordered on the 1st relief, and as it was somewhat chilly, I got a really severe cold. I had a lot of trouble to march [back to camp].

Mon. 7 Apr. – Today a proper fever from head to toe. Was to the doctors. Got a laxative and cough medicine. Rained the whole night and half the day. Put a mustard plaster on the chest. Inflammation in the throat.

Wed. 9th – Rain and cold the whole night and day. Sicker in the throat.

Thur. 10 – Received word of a battle at Pittsburg Landing³⁶

Sat. – 12th of Apr. – Rain both days and the cold in my chest is better.

Sun. 13 Apr. – The previous night at 9 o'clock before midnight, the company got orders to break camp. Since we, 2 hours earlier, had gotten some notice of it, we [had packed up and were ready.] Then a mounted messenger for the Colonel's account arrived from General Dumont in Nashville [with orders] that we were instantly ordered to depart, supported by the [other] company. The trip concerned Nashville where signs of unrest has occurred and the threat of uprisings against the new governor as well as the new officials [supposedly] should occur next Monday; in part against himself, in part against the editor of the "Nashville Union" and against Dumont and the Northern soldiers in general with whose presence they were unhappy with [and] who they threatened to drive out. This was apparently the reason for our night call. However, all was calm, yet we were under arms the whole night and kept to our command post at the usual place, the Advent Church. A third of both companies were posted continuously in front of it.

In the afternoon, we returned to our camp. Rained during the night.

Mon. 14 – Marched off to a railråd (sic)³⁷ bridge 6 miles east of Nashville according to the railroad's measuring to guarda (sic)³⁸ it. The day was stifling. It was the 1st march where our knapsacks were transported, and the fellows were merry and glad and sang during the march.

³⁶ A village in Hardin County, Tennessee. Also known as the Battle of Shiloh Church.

³⁷ Roos is Swedish zing "railroad". The "å" in Swedish is pronounced as a long "o".

³⁸ Ibid.

The countryside was especially beautiful at this place because of the trees being in full bloom.

With my latest march to Nashville, I again caught a cold as a result of the never ceasing forced march, and although on every march a number [of the men] became sick, the command never seemed to take this to heart.

Thur. 14 Apr. – All of the days are warm and pleasant here with Milerick's Brigade. My health [also] is passable, but I feel rather tired out.

Good Friday – On guard (sic) duty or better said relieved [of guard duty]. Better appetite, better health.

Sat, 19 Apr. – Rain the whole day and night. I therefore do not feel well. I have, thereby, gotten a nose cold.

Wrote a 3rd letter for Skog that I have for too long let him wait for, standing on ceremony as a result of his demonstrated impertinence and highhandedness in the hospital at Belmont where he was my foreman.

Easter Sunday – Rained the whole night and it is again still cold and muddy and humid in the tents, and it seems that the rains will never end today [as well]. It can be that they will continue for all 7 days, like [those of] the past [week] did. It is very boring, both in and outside the tents.

The only diversion for the day is that Carl R. Carlson from Vasa committed a nighttime exploit. Each and everyone in his own way can make one's self-exceptional. It is not always true that [it is the] brave and genius, who have the advantage to make themselves noticed out of a group of a hundred men [and often] any times more, while those, who such³⁹ merits do possess, become of these [persons] begrudged and disputed, since many wish to share their honors with them. But cowardly stupidity gets, without protest, to retain its [notoriety]. No one neither will speak out against [a person's] bravery nor anyone, the same, make slight of it. Few dispute him this honor.

The facts were that Carlson was on night watch to guard the nearby bridge of the railroad at its north end [and] where he had his post. A ways north, the roadway [of the wagon road] goes over the bridge. One of the farmers from here about came to go home, and as it was foggy and dark, he equipped himself with a torch to see his way home. This brand he took from our cooking trench, which was located in the Camp and quite a few rods (sic) from Carlson's post

[The farmer] went in full haste on his way home. Then he crossade (sic) the railroad, which was a normal gunshot from Carlson's post. Carlson, [seeing the glow of fire], began wretchedly to call out "Sergeant of the Guard" and, not

³⁹ Roos writes "sådanna". It is believed that Roos misspells the Swedish word "sådanna" – "such".

enough therewith, ran from his post and met the Sergeant at the lower edge of the railroad embankment, which ends in the company camp.

The sergeant [stopped and asked] him why he had left his post and what the reason was for his making so much noise? Carlson, amazed, could not speak for several moments. But when such [finally] happened, he asked the sergeant to call out the whole company and wished himself to run on to give further alarm. Then Sergeant Liljegren (illegible) took a hold of him and forced him back to his post and [there asked Carlson] to plainly explain himself. He now let it be known that rebels had come with fireworks to burn down the bridge, but upon arrival, found it [already] in flames.

Separating out Carlson's imagination, what remained? A lone man who with quickstep turns away instead of approaching the bridge. (Illegible) not the first time that Carlson showed his courage to the Company's joy.

TRANSLATOR COMMENT

The rest of the page is essentially illegible due to the fading of the writing. Words can be made out and translated. From the possible sense, another antic of Carlson's, while the Company was at Belmont, is being described by Roos.

Carl Roos Diary Section 2

TRANSLATOR COMMENT - This appears to be the continuation of the story Roos was relating regarding Carl R. Carlson from Vasa, Minnesota at the end of Section 1 of his diaries.

...in the present room, Carlson was attacked likewise [by] such fear that he [went] to his watch, not in order to drive out the imagined rebels or to be of assistance therewith to his comrades, [but] rather to run to the woods to save himself. But upon closer inspection, he himself was found not at the [proper post but] rather [had] presented himself forward to the guard by the railroad in order to convince them to follow him to the Regiment's Camp, and when he did not succeed, tried to convince Gustaf Svenson, also from Vasa, to go up to the guard to get his knapsack. So would he on his own accord (illegible) awful journey. Carlson's fear [was] so great that since the (illegible) left the comrades had considerable trouble to to convince him to return to the guardhouse. This caused to each and all so much merriment, as Carlson's [appearance was such that he] looked as if able to frighten himself. (illegible), [but] rather these shows off much of his strength, and he wishes in this part to willingly show. (COMMENT: The next sentence is essentially illegible.)

Rained the whole day. Very cold.

Apr. 21 - Cloudy, Some rain. Looks as if it will [finally] end with this disagreeable weather.

My nose cold has become worse. My cough is likewise worse. Plenty (sic) of beer for some days now in the Camp. The boys, to an extent, have been [getting] three quarts (sic), however I have no complaints regarding their hospitality, [at least] not from those who I have helped with their letter writing. Old age has this [its advantages], but as with much else, other discomforts, so it was not in the flowering of my days. Well sang I once upon a time when I was fortunate, "that winter's snow could not espouse with spring!" It becomes to me now a truth that I [was] self- honored among good friends in my youthful deliriums' visions. Oh well, I must then teach myself sometime to take payments [for what I give], for strangely enough, I have been more honored and were so by those [that] I received payment of than by those I served for free.

Tuesday, 22 April – Today the rain ceased. We were relieved at noontime by a company of recovered patients from the hospital comprised of [soldiers from] different Regiments. Our departure on this march to Camp went very orderly the [whole] way.

Wed. 23 Apr. – The night was rather cold and we had very little material for our beds, and the ground [made us very cold.] Long before, we had had to leave our

mattresses at the hospital (sic). We had brought with from Milerich (sic)⁴⁰ a rather small load of cedar sawdust for all of the tent sites, which could not be enough [for all].

I did not have any worsening of my cough but cannot say the same about my nose cold. I washed all of my underclothes today [as the warmth and dryness returned.]

On dress paraden (sic) today. The Governor of Tennessee, Andrew Janson (sic)⁴¹, was present and he gave a long speech to the Regiment.

Thur. 24 Apr. – Widely better [sleeping] tonight as we received another load of cedar shavings for out tent sites. Neither was the night so cold.

Today, the Governor's speech could be read in the "Nashville Union".

I have diarrhea today.

We should go to Nashville for guard duty for a while, [but] soon after [our] arrival in Nashville, we got orders to return to Camp, as we, the next coming morning, should break up [camp] to depart for Pittsburg Landing located over 100 miles from here. But after the Company had drawn in its pickets and was ready to march off, counter orders came and the breaking up of camp was postponed until later. As a nice little homecoming, a blowing of strong rain began which lasted the whole night.

Comrade Ringdahl was today checked into the hospital (sic). He has always had good health during the whole time [in the Army], except for a few days in the Camp by Belmont, which was found not to be of a serious complaint, as he ever since has been very conceited about his [good] health and said to those on that occasion that should he be sick [he], in truth, was quite strong⁴². And as he was a cheerful chap however over 40 years old, [it] could be that his examination at this time was quite ridiculous, to listen to [him], and they got to know that they thereby steal money from Uncle Same (sic), [And] for such personages, he appeared to house much tenderness, who certainly vis a vis (sic) himself, [he] could not find fault about being an honorable man. He wished that his fellow soldiers should be [as] faithful to their common Master.

He may not either have had so much wrong [with himself] from what he says, at least what each and everyone avows to [and] particularly a number of our Norwegian brothers. Yet, he does not take his own interests into account with this friendship for his masters by trying to compel them to take leave, for

⁴⁰ It is believed that Roos is referring to a place name, but no such location can be found.

⁴¹ Roos is undoubtedly misspelling but referring to Andrew Johnson, Vice President in Lincoln's second term and President after Lincoln's assassination.

⁴² Roos writes "dugtig". There are two Swedish words that he could be meaning. One is "duglig" = 'capable' and the other "duktig" = "strong". I choose the latter.

notwithstanding all lesser rank and file, yes, more often [those on] guard duty when it could not be to Ringdahl's advantage. But with the return of health, this duty decreased.

Once again Uncle Sam avows, a camp guard who often is unnecessary [and] can neither be of use to nor injure the government.

I, for my part, avoided appearing before his harsh forum except for one time, which I place little account upon, as it was a laughing Sjöberg who was the reason for it, [and] who shortly thereafter became lazarette (sic) accommodated. Even such as I knew that Ringdahl did not mean ill, as these lessons would be more for the others' amusements than they could be taken in complete seriousness.

We miss him, for he was pleasant to listen to, if only one did not himself come under his jurisdiction.

Åkerberg, a Norwegian comrade, died several days ago at the hospital here. 28 years old. A stuck-up, impertinent fellow and a drinker.

Fri. 25 Apr. – Today our Orderly Sergeant Wernstrom was promoted to 2nd Lieutenant and Gustafson was promoted to his rank. The Norwegian Peterson, 5th Sergeant. Lindel, Corporal.

[On] Camp Guard (sic). When one is on guard inside the Camp during the nighttime, one has the chance to overhear how it is with half of the circumstances within the area: there is the sound of thin, brittle ice underfoot⁴³ and coughs unendingly from every tent the night through. Not a favorable sign.

Sat. 26 – Today it is cooking hot. Now we have gotten orders (sic) that tomorrow we [are to] break camp and depart for Corinth out in Mississippi, which it is understood, is 200 miles from here.

Better with my agitated stomach.

Sent home some clothes with the express.

Today we got blouses instead of the sent-home jackets.

Sun. 27 Apr. – Roll Call at 3 o'clock in the morning. Departed near 6. The day was hot. Set up camp 14 miles from Murfreesborough (sic)⁴⁴ and 16 miles from Nashville. The country is especially beautiful with the exception of the next to last miles, so that one could not wish to see a more beautiful picture – good, straight, well graveled roads, large, proud-charactered buildings, rather [more] castle-like than provincial.

⁴³ Roos writes "skaflas", which translates as this phrase.

⁴⁴ Murfreesboro, Tennessee. City, Rutherford County, 29 miles SE of Nashville.

We made camp in a grove of cedar trees. Today, plenty of springs on the way.

Mon. 28th – Arose at 3 o'clock in the morning. Marched off at half past 4. The countryside somewhat disagreeable the 2nd half of the first mile and the ground of a stony nature occupied by poor, white farmers and poor houses. The country became afterwards cheery and nicer and [with] well built farmhouses. This day less plentiful with springs.

Must take a detour in an easterly direction as the usual road to Murfreesboro could not be used, as the rebels had destroyed a bridge over a river. This road was also good. Marched 7 miles, then on a miserable side road for 6 [more] miles. Made camp in a pleasant grove of leaf trees by a little creek 6 miles north of Murfreesboro and 29 miles from Nashville – passed a little village. By circumstance, we did [similarly] the previous day in by the railroden (sic).

An alarm at 11 o'clock at night. The Guerilla Chief Morgan was expected. Various patrols were sent out. We slept with our rifles. Our enemies were supposed to be 800 strong and all on horse. But all remained calm.

Broke camp at daylight. Beautiful farms, elegant buildings, good and straight roads. Passed by several cotton plantations, cotton mills and presses. Wheat and rye already sprouted and in the ear. Marched through Murfreesboro a well-built city situated by a river. Made camp 2 miles south of this city on a plain by a grove of woods [and] by a large creek.

Michigan's 23rd Regiment was in camp before us here, as they arrived the previous evening and made up part of our brigade.

I am now almost cured of my chest pain, but the cold in my nose is still obstinate. Wash my feet and legs daily during the marches and the stockings [I am wearing]⁴⁵ and underwear when it is nice weather, so that these articles can dry.

Wed. 30 Apr. – The day cloudy, drizzly, and rainy. Regimental inspection of our equipment. Our general, W.W. Duffield attends even this event together with his adjutant.

The brigade we are a part of consists of the Kentucky 8th and 23rd and the Michigan 9th Regiment and a battery of artillery and the 2nd Squadron of Cavalry

Thur. 1st May - Washed my pants but thereby lost my pint measure⁴⁶ (1 ½ pint's capacity) much to my surprise, as I am very careful to watch over my possessions. But some careless person, who lost his own, has probably snatched it. This trick

⁴⁵ Roos writes "påkafda". There is no such word. It is believed that he means "påklädna" or "worn"

⁴⁶ Roos writes "pintmått". It is thought he is combining the English "pint" with the Swedish "mått" = "measure".

was very well known to me as on the occasions when soup was served, which is my really favorite dish, without discomfort, to be served at every meal, [and] where each and everyone uses his own property.

2nd May – Warm. Revue of the whole brigade before General Duffield.

Sun. 3rd May – Today, orders for our company to march off, either 26 or 100 miles, with 4 days rations in the haversacks and to only take our blankets in our packs, as the rebels had attacked a steam train at some place.

The Michigan 9th Regiment left before us by railroad to the place where the attack had happened. It was thought it was called Pulasky⁴⁷. But we got to lay by the whole day, march-ready. Rain in the evening.

Sun. 4th – Waited the whole night for orders to break camp. Even now, today, no guards required of the company.

Broke camp around 8 A.M. Marched approximately 4 miles out to the Chattanooga (sic) railroad to a bridge that had been burned by the rebels but [was] now again in order. Burned cars and a locomotive were the remains as witness to the event. The rebels had so prepared therewith that the bridge was so fired that a train of their men fell into the river. Among their dead was a colonel.

At this location, our regiment, together with the Kentucky 23rd, were set out as a line of scouts in a half circle along islands of woods, in order that in this sweep, to hem in the enemies who [it was] thought would come this way because two roads (turnpikes) came together here. Morgan's guerilla band had been camped during the night 4 miles from this place.

Today was muggy and warm in the AM, but it rained in the evening. At 6 PM, the Regiment was promised to return home, as the Cavalry had passed on the information that the enemy had passed around our chain by an alternate road.

I was ordered to reinforce the outermost guards by the bridge for the night, which in no way was pleasant, as I, from the wet grass, was wet in both feet and legs and did not have my cloak with me, only my blanket.

During the night, [we] had a heavy and cold rain. I was soundly frozen. The rain stopped finally at 10 o'clock the following day.

A Kentucky soldier, who was afflicted of epilepsy, had an attack of it during his time on post and during the convulsion could have rolled into the river, if I had not been present.

Mon 5 – Was relieved at midnight. The way home was very muddy.

⁴⁷ Pulaski, Giles County Tennessee

Fri. 9 – Beautiful weather during the [past] week. The days warm but the nights cold. During the night, both the Kentucky and our regiments were ordered [to positions] a mile from Murfreesboro. There we, together with a battery of artillery, [took positions] in combat formation the whole night on the fringe of a woods to await Floyd’s guerillas. But he was not seen. The night was unreasonably cold for this time of the year. I was only equipped with my blanket and froze completely, although I [moved] around and stomped constantly.

Sat. 10 May – The day very warm and the night thereby not as cold as usual. In the meantime, I could sleep rather well by the foot of a tree. I was on picket guard duty 2 miles on the other side of Murfreesboro (illegible) on the Libanon’s (sic)⁴⁸ railroad (sic)

Was with a group of Germaner (sic)⁴⁹ on this march,

Mon. 12 – Moved camp a mile closer to Murfreesboro.

Fri. 16 – Just came back from guard duty (sic). Orders to equip ourselves in proper order in the evening for an expedition to Columbia⁵⁰. The Regiment shall depart for there at 2:30 in the morning by railroad.

Sat. 17 – Had 6 hours of unending vomiting during the night, so that I, to my greatest sadness, must remain home in camp among the convalescents, as it is reported that there finally [might] be some “business” with the enemy, since it was my greatest desire to get to be with in a broil. The comrades took only their knapsacks. The tents are left behind.

Mon 19 – Relatively good health with the exception of a toothache.

Wed. 21st of May – The Regiment returned from Columbia.

Fri 23 – 2 companies of our Regiment ordered out against the guerillas, but we got none during the night.

Sun. 25th – The Regiment was ordered into the City to pass in review for the Governor Andrew Johnson, which gentleman (sic) gave a long speech to the troops. Andrew Johnson had the previous day been present at a large mass meeting in the City.

Mon. 26th – Today a secessionist was captured who is believed to belong to Morgan’s party. From his house [were gathered] flags, 2 loaded rifles and a cartridge box and more.

⁴⁸ Possibly the town of Lebanon, Wilson County, Tennessee 28 miles east of Nashville.

⁴⁹ Roos is Swedish-izing the English word “German”.

⁵⁰ Columbia, Murray County, Tennessee. A city in central Tennessee 40 miles SSW of Nashville.

Out by the 9th Michigan's camp, 3 secessionists had smuggled themselves in and attempted to kidnap a Negro. But [they] were forestalled outside by Colonel Lester⁵¹ who let them be arrested, as they were not supplied with passes, and the Negro came away out of it with a whole skin.

Tues. 29 – On guard duty. A Negro came into the Michigan camp who had gotten several buckshots in his back from his master.

Up to now, my money has lasted, but now I am broke.

A nice evening.

My clothes keep me clean and healthy. I change [them] at least each 4th or 5th day.

Wed. 28 May – I am not completely well in my stomach but have, notwithstanding, been on duty.

The Michigan 9th Regiment got orders to march supplied with 8 days rations. Their guard is drawn in. Their place was taken over by Minnesota's 3rd.

Sat. 1st of June – Today on picket guard 3 ½ miles from the city on the Manechester⁵² Road.

Ate mulberries.

Wed. 4th of June – Rain and lightning every day until Tuesday night. The Regiment departed as skirmishers to fight (sic).

I am again healthy. Got some dried apples and sugar to cook for myself for my evening meal. Maybe because of this, I have found myself well.

Today the officers expect that we should be (illegible) attacked. No one gets passes to go outside of the camp. In the evening, we are ordered to depart and load our rifles. Cavalrymen scattered out back and forth on the pathways. Our colonel, now more or less temporarily commissioned as a general along with his adjutant, rode from one camp to the other to hasten the departure. The enemy [was upon] us or anyway would hotly be. The cavalry mounted. The artillery loaded up and departed. Then everything turned (sic) around. It was found that Captain Gurney had departed with his company, which he [stationed]⁵³ as skirmishers out by a grove of trees, and, as part of the bargain, loaded [rifles], and [some shots inadvertently went off]. This attracted a squadron of cavalry who

⁵¹ Then the Commanding Officer of the 3rd Minnesota.

⁵² Probably Manchester, Coffee County, Tennessee, a town near the Duck River 55 miles NW of Chattanooga.

⁵³ Roos writes the word "afwude" which cannot be translated. The closest spelling is "afunde" which means "jealous".

were coming back from a reconnoitering, so that they, [Captain Gurney's company], were on three sides surrounded, and [the cavalry] intended to give them a salvo at ten rods⁵⁴ distance. [The cavalry] then by chance became aware of their blue pants, for otherwise they looked out [in their] undershirts like rebels, who have a motley mixture of colors, because they had left their blouses in camp, as the day was warm. This was the reason for the whole warlike demonstration.

Captain Gurney came before a hearing and got himself a reprove and therewith [was] the end of it.

Thur. June 5 – Today on guard around the camp. In the morning, 70 cavalymen departed on a reconnoitering.

Fri. the 6th – Today, the rumor went around that our cavalry captured 10 rebel prisoners, but then themselves were captured except for 6 or 7, who left their horses in the [situation] and escaped by foot to here. 4 of these were also still mounted and had been followed for several miles.

Sat. the 7th – Six or seven of our dead cavalymen were brought into camp today by [the local] farmers and buried.

Sun. the 8th – The past night, the Regiment out on its usual nighttime strife, reinforced by 6 companies of the Ohio 74th Regiment, which arrived here late yesterday evening by railroad from Columbia. They also got to take part in the not so envious honor. I was on guard during the night by [grace of] our temporarily appointed general.

Today, we have been handed over to our battalion for [mess and supplies]⁵⁵.

June 9 – The night rather remarkable. Some of our captured cavalymen have come back, released on parole.

Today, our captain has departed for Nashville. Sent home with him \$15 for my wife, which goes off by express from Nashville.

June 10 – It was Winkades Cavalry, 69 men, who were captured near Readyville (sic) by Starnses Guerillas, 600 men [strong]. 6 men were killed. 5 men escaped. This cavalry unit was under our Colonel Lester's command. The prisoners have been released under parole and are now going home.

Today 10 regiments of infantry and cavalry, even several batteries of artillery, have arrived here and also late yesterday evening,. In the morning, we are ordered

⁵⁴ 1 rod = 16.5 feet

⁵⁵ Roos writes "Mass och Apr". It is believed that he is misspelling the noted English words, at least for "mess". "Mass" in Swedish literally translates as "pulp" or "dough". The abbreviation of "Apr." could be for "apparatus" or "equipment".

to march off towards the enemy, which would be good, if only there was a proper war dance [coming] out of this. The tents are to be left behind. Six days rations shall be taken with.

June 11 – Before the breaking of camp, those who did not feel well enough to stand up to the march got leave to remain behind. Thereby many, who would play sick⁵⁶, used special health cards or letters [and] saw fit to immediately be deathly sick upon this unexpected opportunity, although [they] already had their possessions packed [and] in order and provided themselves with a substantial breakfast. Privately, Major Mattson was so [kind] that he gave me the promise [that I could] remain behind if I so wished, as the march would come to be long and difficult. But I declined with thanks for this favor, as it by no means agreed with my temperament.

Marched off at 8 o'clock in the morning [in an easterly direction], past Readyville, which is 12 miles from Murfreesboro and where our cavalymen had been captured. Camped outside of Woodburg (sic) 20 miles from Murfreesboro but were again aroused at ½ to 11 (10:30) at night and continued our march through a very mountainous and hilligt (sic) County (sic)⁵⁷.

June 12 – Camped outside of McMennerville (sic)⁵⁸ 42 miles from Murfreesboro. Arrived at this place at midday, and so thus marched 42 miles in 28 hours under a heat of 105 degrees Fahrenheit.

June 13 – Rested over here today, but it is said that we shall break camp during the night.

The countryside seems to be very poor (illegible) and the ground stony.

June 14 – Broke camp from McMinnville at 6 o'clock yesterday evening. Got our knapsacks carried by team (sic) to Pikesville (sic)⁵⁹, 38 miles from McMinnville. We arrived here today somewhat after midday, since we had passed [through] the Cumberglands⁶⁰ mountains (sic), which stretched [along] 29 miles of the most miserable road for the wagons. So mountainous (sic) that the mule teems (sic), which were three pair for each wagon [and] only loaded with our knapsacks, had much trouble to pull the wagons on the up hills and the down grades, where both they [the mules] and the wagons were in danger of turning over or falling down into the ravines. When one looked down into one such, it appeared as if the bottom was clad with a yard of luxurious, green grass, but on closer inspection, it

⁵⁶ Roos write “spelsjuk” or literally “play sick” or “game sick”.

⁵⁷ Roos is apparently using the English words “hilly” and “country”, but misspelling them.

⁵⁸ Probably McMinnville, Warren County, Tennessee, a town on a branch of the Caney Fork, 50 miles NW of Chattanooga.

⁵⁹ Probably Pikeville, Bledsoe County, Tennessee on the Sequatchie River 40 miles NE of Chattanooga.

⁶⁰ The Cumberland Plateau or Cumberland Mountains. The south westernmost extension of the Appalachian Mountains that run across Tennessee.

was found to be the tops of large growth, thickly foliated trees that stuck up from this bottom ground.

Pikeville lies in a four corned mountain bowl whose surface is very rolling, enclosed (illegible) by unending mountain ridges and valleys (sic), ridges to the east.

The crops hereabouts, as during the whole march, were most poorly. The wheat was already harvested. The city of Pikeville is almost deserted. The inhabitants had fled away into the mountains.

Sun. 15 June – Was out today to buy milk, which I could not obtain for about 10 days, and I got some after much running around. The people here about seem to be very poor and the soil stony and poor. That, which could be found to buy, is confiscated by the rebels, and if anything remains, it is appropriated by our own cavalymen who rush around everywhere.

We have with us a battery of artillery.

During the march from Murfreesboro, we carried our knapsacks [in the wagons]. I noticed this, as it was now the 2nd march where we had the use of this benefit. We now have had 2 days of [oppressive] heat. The soldiers [behaved] very poorly under the march and robbed the poor people of milk and butter and chickens and geese, which later rotted before we arrived at Pikeville and was thrown away and was of no use, [even for] the prisoners.

Yesterday evening and even today we, each and every man, has received his ration of whiskey (sic). This is the first march that we have had this benefit from the government appropriation.

When I arrived at McMinnville, my feet were horribly massacred, which also was the case for many others, but they are now restored.

Mon. 16 June – The previous evening at 5 o'clock we left Pikeville in order to cross the Cumberland Mountains. Now we had the chance to see these territories, which we were unable to see because of darkness the previous night, and found that they were not as sparsely settled, as we on the previous march had supposed.

Arrived at McMinnville at 4 AM. Thus were 23 hours on the road under a terrible heat.

Was, after arrival, ordered on picket duty.

I noted during our march in the Cumberland Mountains their similarity to the mountainous areas in northern Värmland and thought myself transported again to

the high Northland. The farm buildings, mostly their tightly made [walls]⁶¹ and sod and straw roofs and their building shapes, the soil mostly stony grassland patches of fields, the women dressed in petticoats and jackets of the same cut as in the Värmland river valleys [and] their simple and humble appearance, all, all of this was so enchantingly like [Värmland] that I forgot where I really was. This therefore made me uncomfortable when the soldiers made fun of the old ladies.

No men were to be seen. The women had no one to tell them to which side they belonged - to the Union or the rebels'. Rather, [one] rather asked who were their favorite soldiers [or better yet] who they should have as very entertaining fellows.

The rebels, who knew that we were 3000 men strong, avoided us during the whole march and took to the mountains east of Pikeville.

Chattanooga laid 40 miles away from here, and the question was should we march and attack this rebel position? But the countryside was all too exhausted of [forage and food] to venture this effort.

Wed. 17 June – [Just] returned now from guard duty this morning. The night was mild.

Thur. 18 June – Ordered to depart at 3 o'clock yesterday evening but stopped, together with the other regiments, after about 2 hours outside of the city in order to attend and salute the Union's flag, which was hoisted in [honor as]⁶² General Dumont must make a speech.

Arrived in Woodbury at 6 o'clock in the morning. 22 miles in 10 hours. Many stragglers, as [many] did not make it to our present location.

Attacked Garland⁶³. Finally arrived in the morning

TRANSLATOR COMMENT:

Portions of this last page of Section 2 of Roos' diary are quite faded and also have an inkblot. Thus, the remainder of this section is somewhat illegible and somewhat disjointed.

Thur. 19 – Left Woodbury yesterday evening at 6 o'clock and arrived at our previous camp at 4 o'clock in the morning. 22 miles in 10 hours, Rained during this march.

⁶¹ Roos writes the word "luggar" which essentially means a cloth's "nap" or "pile". I believe he meant to write "väggar" or "walls".

⁶² It is difficult to make out the first letter of the word Roos writes. What can be read is "?aden".

⁶³ There is a Garland, Tipton County, Tennessee, which is 5 miles WNW of Covington, Tennessee. The writing is very faint but appears to read such.

Became sick in the afternoon – to a large extent I wish to think [that it was because] of the unsuitable food. We got coffee in the morning and a sort of bean (sic) soup, which later made one (illegible).

Fri. 20 June – Moved camp today one mile further to the north as the water began to be scarce and even unhealthy.

Sat. 21 – Was in town. Bought butter, 1 pound for 15 cents. By chance, I bought a carton of (illegible) was informed should only cost (illegible) but in ready money it came to 30 cents, since (illegible) it puffed out through a water cleansing that so (illegible) and often drink from it and gives otherwise (illegible) to me whereby the result became that night and (illegible) similarly upon [my] return to the camp. These transactions were at a loss though the money was at hand.

Carl Roos Diary Section 3

By the memory here strictly from the Carl Roos' diary during the War 1862

Sunday 22 June 1862 – On guard on the Franklings⁶⁴ (sic) road (sic). Located here is a destroyed bridge over the creek or river or however one desires to call this watercourse. It is, in any case, a souvenir of the war's vandalism, mankind's incomprehension (illegible) with conceit and self-love.

(Illegible) made for myself a feast of blackberries and milk. Nothing quite as delicious [when] compared with Uncle Sam's unappetizing pork and beans (sic). The simplest diet one can think of under the gleaming sun.

Curiously that here [with] as much bragging about the newly invented arts and sciences, [no one] one (illegible) discovered the simple art to deliver a (illegible) of fit provisions to the soldiers. (Illegible)⁶⁵ sick roll takes up half the numbers of officers and men, and this not by chance. (illegible) here anytime is to be wanting from these numbers, as [the ranks] increased once more in scarcity with hundreds sick of (illegible), so the cures would be less to complain about, but thirty-three percent of these pass through death's dark Thermopylae⁶⁶, who, if they were home and worked by the sweat of their brows, could have their Three Twenty and Ten of their life's years (as King Dave has it) (sic) but now are killed between eighteen and thirty years old [by being] pork eaters and [given] to Nemesis⁶⁷ care. Our priests, these doctors of the soul in our Regiment, for what use [are] they, if not to inform higher authority that it is mankind's duty to use its gift of life, so that they as ripe fruit may pass over to the eternally greening land of summer. For what is here deficient must in one or another way be fulfilled. Unripe fruit is unhealthy here in this material life. She is likewise injurious from the spiritual sphere, but [it] can happen that these Jehovah's servants and preachers of Christianity's obscure dogmas have not any understanding about them, which is very possible. But innocent they can not be of such, not withstanding, [but must] rather stand responsible for their theology of what Moses, as a preacher and prophet [who] led the Israelite tribes, taught them - that pork was an unhealthy food in a warm climate.

If God himself forbid such food, as the Bible's protector has it, [why do] none follow this commandment to the letter. If it now was God or the ancient Egyptian doctors who found this food unhealthy, so it is quite certain that such would go tax free through prevalent epidemics. When have we heard of a Jew dying of

⁶⁴ Franklin, Williamson County, Tennessee, a city on the Harpeth River 16 miles SSW of Nashville.

⁶⁵ Could possibly be "[The official] sick roll"

⁶⁶ Most famous as the site of a heroic but unsuccessful defensive battle of the Spartans against the invading Persians (480 BC).

⁶⁷ The Greek goddess of retribution or vengeance.

cholera? But the Swedish system of provisioning, as I venture to understand it, [was such that] neither many others nor I should have had the need to bother oneself with the medical personnel. In the same manner, herring, fatback, porridge, peas, vegetables besides much else can be expected here. Not a shot of good whiskey during the worst weather. On the contrary, the doctors and officers prescribe, often [when] in our Camp [or] during the march, the initial letters of the name Sven Svenson.

All goes to a favored supplier and [even] that, [which] was injurious to health, was accepted. I don't know for certain but believe that we, up to now, get to eat the carcasses of pigs that died on their own, for one feels sick the moment that one gets the unpleasant thing in one's belly, as it was not possible of (illegible), so can it not miss the mark that the animal was sick. We can well later see if any discovery [of this] is made by any philosopher.

It is right and proper that we sometimes get fresh meat, what a raging delight! And what a clear comprehension our doctors have who herewith treat their patients. Things proceed in such a manner that the beast is shot at sundown, quickly skinned out and cut up, and they then, these fleshy, broiling, smoky parts, are thrown out of the kitchen kettle. One eats after their cooking, superlative soup meat. But some hours afterwards, the stomach swells up and the belly skin stretches like the skin of a drum.

I have long [before] this, when I so could, not further profited from the Government's food other than some coffee and crackers [and] that is all. For the rest, I treat myself [at the sutler's store], as I have [in these] later times earned means through letter writing, [which] in addition [also] goes for medicines. For so wretched are the doctors' scientific knowledge or the doctors' carelessness that one, on his own, can sooner take care of himself than to depend upon these men of fact. The only problem [with this] is that one cannot report oneself sick. I have therefore, [after] many marches, gotten so sick on guard duty that they, who have declared themselves needing hospitalization, could not have been sicker [than I]. But my good physic and nature has helped up to now, for I fear the hospital as much as the Orthodoxy's fabulous Hell.

Monday 23 June 1862 – Stood post only one hour during the night, the easiest guard duty I have had. Therefore, I have had [plenty] of time to write.

Corporal Hasler is our commander, a competent and honorable young man. In him I can again recognize myself from the long ago times when I, Fortune's son, was and [like] him the minstrel and the pure Nordic rascal.

Midsummer Day 1862 – The night was suffocating. The day cloudy with lightning and rain. Would, the gods however otherwise, be it now like [that night] of more than for forty year ago when I acquired my first real love, the beautiful Carin, the flower upon Värmland's mountains. Where at the Midsummer ball at

Stöpsjön⁶⁸ outside of Filipstad's⁶⁹ western mining district⁷⁰ when I then [was] a probationary bookkeeper with Inspector Yngström, she [was] the seductress by whose first kiss I felt like "my Son of Galenian figure"⁷¹ from tip to toe.

She, this siren, kept me afterwards by the shackles of her fourteen years, [and] from among the twelve to thirteen lovers I knew [later], prevented me from making my choice, as [the recollection of her] entered between us. However, she herself was patronized by dozens of other worshipers who turned upon themselves in the dust before her feet. And I was all too obedient to overstep on her side. Neither the brown-eyed Teutonic virgins nor the sweet-talking Danish maids or Svea's swallows could replace her memory. She was the reason for my long bachelorhood and did not have good fortune, although the door to future blessings and happiness stood often open for me, that I never married.

She was born to the correct Värmland [social heights] and Professor Byström, Sweden's greatest sculptor, was her nearest relative from whom she had received a gift of 259 Riksdaler whose yearly interest was committed for her "pin money". Malice would even have it so that he was her father, but what herein was the truth was that he, from his youth, had courted her mother, the beautiful Greta of Syhyttan. But [he] was rejected by her parents.

What today happened to me to return to the memories of a time long passed, the youth when I so fortune was, was a letter I received from my previous fifteenth lover, Emma Skalthof in Sweden, who still has not forgotten the blissful days we had together on Wellran's enchanting shores in Östergötland⁷² twenty three years ago. This was well a balm for my broken⁷³ heart out on Amar's undulating fields. But there shall always be a cup of bitterness falling from my soul's coldness.

From a letter to Sandell from his wife, I learned that my wife had been informed about my correspondence with my former flame and that she was, thereby, very saddened over it, as she had gotten it in her head that I never again should come home, and that I have not written to her [for over] a month. He, He (sic)⁷⁴. Letters from here to home have not been wanting, as it appears in the end from my recalled notations. Generally there is not much worth writing about, which seldom is answered, and when it happens, it is no reply to a question. I do not have any other option than to come back, if I live, whether I wished to or not. So my simple wife might find out then [that] I have sent home all of the money from my pay that I can do without. This [was] for her disposition, [as she saw fit] and part of

⁶⁸ A lake north of Filipstad, Värmland, Sweden. An estate, Stöpsönhyttan, Fembo Parish, Värmland takes its name from the lake.

⁶⁹ Filipstad is the capital and principle city of the Swedish Province of Värmland.

⁷⁰ Roos writes "bergslag" which is a form of local civil administrative governance.

⁷¹ Roos writes "min Son på Galijen fåger". Could this be the forth syllogistic figure of Aristotle's logic, added by the Greek physician Galen/Galenos/Galenus? So I interpret it thus.

⁷² A Swedish province in east central Sweden.

⁷³ Roos writes "bresenskutna" which essentially translates as "to make a breach in".

⁷⁴ I believe this may be a satirical laugh.

for the purchase of a piece of land and this, except for some clothes, via express. By this, there has not been much reason for her to sorrow over and to be jealous of [the fact] that I, by post, talk with old friends, and these on the other side [of the ocean]. To longing's ventures⁷⁵.

Thursday 25 June – Heavy rain last evening. The water stood a foot deep in several of the tents. This morning, foggy and again rain. An enemy attack again reappears in the officers' minds. May this, for once, see the truth, otherwise my and the others' Vikings' blood becomes cold.

26th of June – The day rainy. Shall move Camp today to a dryer campsite.

Fri. 27th – Our Camp now between 2 to 3 miles west of Murfreesboro. Hot, thunder and sheets of rain. On Camp guard (sic).

Saturday 28th – Hot, thunder and heavy rain during the night. Was today in on the start of a little spree for the 1st time⁷⁶ during the campaign. [It should not have happened], if I had not had Sven Olson as company on the march, the purpose [which was] to keep [ourselves well] during the length of the march, as Sven so wished it at the time, and I not [just] from great friendship must do so.

During our march, we were witness to a little affair in a saloon. A Michigan soldier and a rebel were in conversation about the Union. They both were reasonable persons, but they could not come to an agreement on their views. The soldier, in order to convince his opposite, gave him a strong blow to the chest which placed the rebel in a stretched out position, and he then [immediately] received a kick in his bashful parts which rendered him senseless straight out on the floor. Not pleased herewith, the soldier grabbed him by the hair, pulled him across the street to the provost guard (sic) and ordered him arrested for inflammatory statements with Sven and I [as his] independent witnesses.

Sunday the 29th – Very warm alternating with rain and thunder.

Ate blackberries for [the past several days] for hereabouts they are plentiful. But it doesn't do, however tasty they yet are, to make them one's only life's food, [for] I have, because of them, become to feel ill.

Mon. 30th – Must report myself sick today. Washed my complete uniform, as lice were found nesting themselves out (illegible) tent site.

⁷⁵ Roos writes "Att lantans vågar". It has been suggested that this phrase is a mix of Swedish-English and translates as "'To want to dare". "Lantans" could also be a misspelling of "långtans" or "longings/yearnings".

⁷⁶ Roos uses the plural word "resor" which properly translates as "trips", "travels", "journeys and even literally "marches". I am taking, in this case, a different context.

Received a letter from my wife where with she says she has written four letters of which I have only received 2 [of them], but on the other hand, [she has] not received any from me since the 21st of April, although I have furthermore written 4.

Tuesday 1st of July. - Today on picket duty out by a bend (sic) of a stream and a crossroads (sic) 1 and ½ miles from our Camp. Rained the whole day.

We were up early in the morning today. Went around⁷⁷ the Camp guard and gave myself off to the county in order to preserve in my canteen [some] sweet milk and a cake of corn bread for the food bag, as our crackers are as hard as flint stones and take no soaking up. Picked some blackberries and ate a tasty meal of these and milk prepared with sugar.

Target shooting upon return to Camp by [those not on guard duty]. Several hit the outer rings and received commendation. I had not much hope to be able to share their honor and [so mentally] prepared myself, so it did not otherwise matter. My turn came. Were it now by competence or chance, I hit the center [of the target]. Sandberg, who not as I wished notwithstanding, now hastened to inform the command that it was Roos of Company D who scored the day's most memorable round.

Friday 4th of July – Captain Everström, who replaced Mattson in command since the latter was promoted to Major, received a 25 dollar sword today.

Each man here got a tin cup from our officers. Otherwise no other rarities or any other celebrations, for (illegible) however, the [rumor] proclaimed that Richmond [had fallen], but I think, oh dear, that remains only a canard.

Today, the company [has issued permits] to some in order that they [could] trade their sugar, because one now presently loses a 1/3rd part thereof in the coffee grounds of the large kettles, and those, who do not have the propensity to throw away this brown soup, at least can have their sugar left.

July 5th – On picket guard on the Franklin Road (sic). Intensely hot. Lived off of blackberries and bread.

July 7 – Bathed today in the river. But it was highly unpleasant, as the water was [as] warm as milk from the teat.

Fed well on blackberries, sugar and milk. Of the first of these, [there] are plenty (sic) hereabouts, and I feed on them daily, especially since our sugar was traded, so that I do now avoid buying this good, which [now] is [always] available.

⁷⁷ Roos writes the word “runnade” however it is felt to be a misspelling and should be “rundade” = “went around”.

Today, the 2nd of our picket posts was (illegible) murdered and the 3rd wounded, supposedly by civilians during the time they were on their posts by Pierce's mill [an] 1/8th of a mile from the Lebanon Pike (sic). The attacking party had no horses and it is believed therefore to be farmers in the neighborhood. Seventy soldiers were sent out to find the murderers.

Thur. 10th – Today also on guard as a Camp guard.

Sat. 12th – Yesterday (sic) the Norwegian Andrew Janson was discharged because of illness. Sergeant Sandberg had gotten [discharged] for the same reason several days before.

Today, Sergeant A. Holm went to Minnesota in order to recruit for the company, which can well be needed, as it is reduced essentially [to nothing]. Major Mattson is also away to Minnesota.

Yesterday, our scouts took 25 prisoners who supposedly belonged to Starn's guerilla. Company. (Illegible) of our Regiment is ordered to Nashville with these and [other] previously taken prisoners, of whom [a further]⁷⁸ 2 are believed to have been hung.

A brother of Guerilla Chief Morgan was previously captured and dispatched [to Nashville]. For this personage, the women of Murfreesboro showed much sympathy and provided him with plenty (sic) of money.

Sunday 13 July 1862

Today on guard duty. Therefore, I arose at dawn in order in my [usual] manner to provision [myself], so I, at least, could not be accused of stealing food from Uncle Sam, as Ringdal would have it. I had for some time supplied my own food. Now they had, during yesterday's evening, butchered in Camp, and our butchers were never scrupulous in accounting for certain parts, especially the neck and head of the creature. Such [however] served me well, for from these scraps of meat, which I fried and prepared with salt and strong pepper, [I got my meat] in order to get my share uncooked. So it was not to be pondered about for [the rest of the meat], so well cooked as the officers and men would be jealous over, I naturally completely gave away without begrudging, wishing that this would serve my comrades well from my share.

However my intended provisioning was quickly inhibited, as I heard salvos of rifle fire from the Michigan Regiment's Camp, which was in the vicinity of Murfreesboro. That it now was with certainty [that] we could get] into a battle could not anymore be doubted. [In joy], I hastened to the tent opening, grabbed my rifle, gave, so I thought, the boys the welcome news that they should now, after long consideration, finally get into a fight (sic). But to my surprise, it

⁷⁸ The second half of the word is illegible. It reads "sid___". "sid" can be "side" something. I take the liberty to translate it thus.

appeared that this information does not become apparent to them, for, to begin with, they wished not to believe me, and when they came out [and] with their own ears convinced themselves [thereof], the red flowers on the white bottoms of their cheeks [disappeared], even on those whom I saw as the most courageous, and a swirling about existed momentarily in some.

The only one, who was calm, beside myself, was Sandberg, who as the cook, was awake and [who then] equipped himself [in] the commotion from his quarters upon my coming and calling out – Quick! Quick! Prepare yourselves to meet the rebels. He in quite haste gave himself out to give the alarm to the other tents, except [stopping] once in order to take time to [also] listen to the rifles' rattle to be convinced, as he should have been in accordant with healthy reason. But he was most pleased to usurp unto himself the honor to be the first man who was awakened and to give the first news of the danger, which for a time, he even succeeded at, as I did not look upon this as such a credit that I should bring it forward [to the attention of my commanders]. So this, and the confusion even in my own tent, was such, that they took Sandbergs's notice of the contact to one of Chicolak's (sic)⁷⁹ boys, [and] from one tent site to another [to those] who at the moment, had been in their tent covers.

Though confirmed in the opposite, even my own comrades began to gather themselves to [my view] that I [also] was the [first] bearer [of the news]. Of whether a proof of the credit, if a credit there was, he [Sandberg] became disputatious and believed [himself to be the only alarm giver], although there were 18 witnesses to it. But in simple truth, I did nothing to [claim] it. The honor [to him] has not been disputed by me. In the meantime, I could not but otherwise praise Sandberg, for he had immediately believed my words [of alarm].

Strange was it that the Camp guard, who were the real watchmen, did not give the alarm before the Scandinavian Company had marched out from their tents, but the long-time [sense of security] had made them careless, so that instead of being awake [while on guard], they had slept.

The Company marched out now in haste, and it can be said in their praise that, since they had been properly awake, it did not take more than ten minutes before they had taken their [proper] place in [their] line of formation without any orders and without any direction from a single officer for their instruction, as the evening before [it had been learned, there] had been a spree in Murfreesboro, probably a demonstration by the enemy's friends.

Lieutenant Wörnström, who now was Company D's commander as Captain Everström was sick, came nearly jumping out of his tent with his furlough papers in hand and claimed that the news was a damned lie. So did our Colonel Lester. But however, the reality could no longer be disputed. [Finally], they came clumsily up to their troops, who stood in their ranks patiently waiting for them.

⁷⁹ There is no Swedish word or equivalent of "Chicolak". Could it be a personal name?

We marched out on to a field outside of camp and placed ourselves by the edge of a wood, which was out on our front (sic) – the dumbest position one could think of, for this was to the advantage of the enemy, who got the woods for cover. We, on the contrary, were exposed on a flat field. Especially [exposed] was [our] rear. There the broad field was located between a hog back and a grove of woods, which even more so, could be used to the advantage by the enemy. And had the Rebels had any presentiment of such a stupidity, we could have been surrounded and slaughtered like lambs.

North of our western flank was a larger cornfield. Our right flank, on the [opposite side], placed itself on the road to Murfreesboro. On each of the flanks, ten cannon were stationed. The Camp [itself] was left without any defense except for the guard of the previous night. Here we remained, and the Colonel was highly irresolute [and] could not decide [if he should] push forward and support our [Michigan] comrades, who in part fought in the Michigan Camp and in part at the courthouse in Murfreesboro, even though rifle fire from both places rattled unendingly. He sent, of course, one or another scout forward down the road. But they return with unaccomplished errands. The only thing he did was that he let fire some [cannon] shells in the direction of Murfreesboro.

At long last, masses of rebels appeared north in the Cornfield, who [then] directed themselves towards our Camp or also to encircle us. These were shelled, but this did not prevent them from reaching our Camp. The guard [there] defended themselves like real men and kept the enemy masses in check.

Quiet for a longer period before a fence. They were all on horse. But uselessly, one or another officer tried to get Lester to send reinforcements [to the Camp] or at least to pull ourselves back, the whole force, to [a position] where we [would have had] the hilly ground's nature for protection and defense. Rather in its place, he began to fire shells at the Camp to the danger of our own troops as well as the rebels. In the meantime, large parts of our Camp began to burn by this treachery. These courageous defenders [were] wounded, killed and captured.

Finally our turn came. A Georgia regiment got then the honor to engage with us in a passage of arms, also their cavalry, as were all of their masses. They pushed forward completely unexpectedly covered by the woods, drove in our outposts lines and attacked with much courage, but they became very thinned out in their lines before they could get [so close] that their shots could do their work. Their line buckled somewhat after [our] first salvo, but they continued on [their] track and gave us a salvo of whom those, who attacked the west flank where the Scandinavian Company stood, had buckshot in their rifles full up to the muzzle, which, at the least, came around me like a hail storm, but did no other damage than to tear parts of my blouse, as the greater part of their shots went over our heads. At this distance, the rebels got our second salvo, which made many of them “grass riders” and compelled them to a hasty retreat, with the exception of a squadron which went around our western flank between the same and the cannon

and came directly on our rear. But the Company made a “right about”, and within the blink of an eye the whole squadron was massacred, the riders being dragged off with their feet in the stirrups, horses running about rider-less on the field, and some of them with only 3 legs. It now seemed to become lively and prisoners being taken, the most wounded, even their commander, undeniably a man of courage. He was a tall and hearty⁸⁰ man, dressed in dark, civilian clothes. Since then, there were no more serious attacks, rather the enemy kept themselves in the woods and made only feeble sorties.

Our Colonel seems to have completely lost his head. He let shell⁸¹ the woods the whole morning with his cannons, although no enemy were to be seen there until all of his ammunition was shot up, so that then this weapon then became of no defense, neither for us [nor for the artillerymen]. Neither could new ammunition be gotten, as our stores were destroyed.

He sat for the whole time on a tree stump behind our lines and took himself now and then a swig from a whiskey bottle he had with him. He had earlier belonged to the regular army and was a competent [training officer] – so that one could demand of him a better power of judgment.

Whereas the cannons’ fiery jaws must quit for lack of materials, were we [then] ordered to the grove of woods at our rear. There we should have immediately taken our positions, and so had we [then] been able to protect our camp.

Now began a “parliamentarying” (sic) with the enemy, although we well could have defended ourselves notwithstanding our lack of artillery, as [we] had almost all of our ammunition left in our cartridge boxes.

It was now 2 o’clock in the afternoon and, as the enemy no further ventured to [drive] us from our previous position, so it was unthinkable [that] he should do so now. Besides one could expect to have reinforcements from Nashville, as the railroad was not yet destroyed. Only the depots had been burned and the telegraph lines cut.

The officers held a meeting. We began to have the mistrust that here the question of a Surrendering (sic) [was being discussed]. I left the ranks and questioned Wörnström about it, as I didn’t grasp the talk. He told me that so it was. I exhorted him to give a speech to the boys who were full of fighting lust – except for the German Company – [and] to make an insurrection against this proposal, that he should place himself at the head of [the men], arrest the officers and then manly defend our position. But he ventured not. (Illegible) jumped forward with ink pen [in hand] and signed the paper presented by the Colonel.

⁸⁰ Roos writes “hirlig”. I believe he has misspelled “hjärtlig” – “hearty”.

⁸¹ Roos writes “bomma”. This I believe is a misspelling of “att bomba”.

Indignant over such cowardliness, I returned to the company with the same proposal. But there was no one who wished to listen [to me], [being] convinced that such, [a surrendering], would not happen. I was not [competent enough in the English] to talk to the Yankee soldiers. I damned my innermost self that I had not learned the English language. Here at least had been the opportunity to at least make an attempt for distinction.

It could not have gone worse. As I [had] surmised, the ranks should [have been] questioned about their wishes and their understanding of the necessity for the procedure (sic). I intended to step out of ranks and in a loud voice protest against [the surrendering], not doubting yet that I had gotten a general order. But on this, I get to wait for forgiveness.

All thought it to be a crime of treason or of unforgivable stupidity [and] against all rules of war [that] we were not informed of our fate. Rather, we were ordered [to lay down our] rifles, turn right, march off ten steps, halt, and [stand at attention]. At this (illegible) came rushing forward several squads (sic) of rebels between us [and our] rifles, who had laid there in wait in the bushes apparently with our Colonel's permission. Others of the rebel's masses stood in front of us only a short gunshot [away] out in the field
Now for the first time, the Swedish slowness (illegible) to act gives itself air, although it was too late and essentially over. To so suddenly give one self up as a prisoner [and] to these ragamuffins when we had not been beaten but, to the contrary, up to now had won.

The Colonel had surrendered, in this case with all the officers [in agreement] except Captain C. C. Andrew, the whole Regiment with its 4 cannons to the enemy, who it was understood to be of 4 to 5000 men strong, but it was [later] learned, were no more than 2200. A most shameful business.

So ended this day, which we so much had desired in order to get to harvest some honor [to ourselves].

We were permitted to take with us our baggage, of that which had not been burned, and were marched off at around 5 o'clock in the evening to Midgeville where we laid without food. We had gotten to fast the whole day.

Monday 14 July 1862

According to the enemy's own information, of our soldiers, 30 men were killed or wounded. But from all that I was able to learn, only 14 were wounded and 5 men killed.

But the enemy themselves admitted that they, in both skirmishes, lost 200.

Of our wounded, one was an artillery man who was a short distance from me [and] who got his arm cut off at the shoulder by a shot from a cannon that went off too early.

The rebels of course tried in the morning to procure some food for us, but it was so insufficient that half of the prisoners got nothing. The companies that had competent commanders of course got their share, but of that, Company D could not brag about, for they, [the officers], were so negligent that they never once kept us together in one place. Rather, we were spread out over the whole area so among the Regiment like the artillery [and] consequently a valid reason that we, with a few exceptions, were totally without [food].

On towards morning, we broke [camp] and arrived in the middle of the night 2 miles from McMinnville after, on this day and night, having put behind us 46 miles in a heat of 110 Fahrenheit. I became, during the last miles, very tired but got, through Lieutenant Gustafson's intercession, the one thing one could get from the rebels, a horse to ride. It was the first animal of its type I had yet seen. Although very lean, a lively animal who took off on his high-spirited step, [and] so I arrived at the [rebel] advanced guard. I was ordered, "to keep back" (sic)! And so was this order repeated until I came to the rebel's rear guard. Even these gave me the same order.

I was thus without any guard and the thought came to me for the moment to escape. But all too tired and unfamiliar with the terrain, I decided to share my comrades' fate and reported myself in as their prisoner, which was pleasing to them, and they showed me much courtesy, and an officer presented me with a piece of cornbread prepared in some special way, so that it was very tasty.

The campsite was an enclosure before a farmer's house, a sort of [fenced in] garden.

I had the good fortune during the day to get from my captors several times some cornbread and on one occasion a pint of buttermilk, so I did not have much to complain about regarding the rebels, since they had shown me much good will. But my comrades now came around me and without much ceremony shared with me [their] cornbread, and [I] left the lesser part remain, as they truthfully had had less success at foraging for their stomachs [than I had had]. The rebels had no other provisions than what they could find [and what] the surrounding villages [were able] to provide, yet they got healthier food than what our government supplied to us.

I have few times in my life been as tired and so sleepy as at this time, for I finally went and slept, so that I came near to falling over, and it didn't get better when I got up into the saddle.

Friday 15th of July – I have been these last few hours without a blanket or overcoat, as we were ordered to place our packs in the baggage wagons. I had no more than a thin blouse to protect myself from the night air and the heavy dew. Since we came to Comlaign⁸², we did not get out to search for our effects. It was the same in the morning, and our officers wished not to help to correct [the situation]. Rather, we helped to correct it ourselves, as best we could [and also] for those who had their difficulty to explain themselves in the English language (sic), and I at last, from an officer of the [rebel] guard, got myself a guard and went off to the baggage wagons [where I found that some of] my effects were stolen, the most missed was a “gutta perki”⁸³ (sic) blanket that had cost me 3 ½ dollars. Otherwise and to the opposite, nothing else was stolen in spite of what all had happened. But such a business, I could not condescend to, although I was a church’s unfaithful servant.

The whole day went by before we became paroled, In the meantime, the Michigan Regiment should precede ours, as before, in the place (sic) [of advance].

In the morning we were issued some “lod”⁸⁴ of cornbread per man, but the worst of our needs was water. The farmer of course had a well within his house, but we must pay 10 cents for each canteen full of this good. It was the first time I must pay cash for this beverage. Gradually the water [from the well] became muddy and undrinkable. Then we got permission to visit a spring (sic) below the farm. There it so near became a bloody business with a party of Pennsylvania cavalry, for they showed insubordination towards the guard.

Late in the evening, we broke [camp] for Minnesville where we stopped for several hours in order to receive our rations (sic), which consisted of two “Lod” of cornbread per man and a half a “lod” of bacon. Afterwards, we broke camp under a horrible dust like the day before. Rested some hours during the night by the road.

Wednesday 16th of July – Our officers, in spite of their cowardly performance, had not been able to accomplish their parole, rather they were transported to Richemont (sic)⁸⁵ with the exception of Lieutenant Olin who should be our commander during the return trip.

I had [while] underway picked up a thrown-away blanket, which became of use, as it began to rain during the rest break the past night. But I arose at daylight and passed it on to Sandell, who was too tired to give me company. I went past several

⁸² I believe this might be a place name.

⁸³ Gutta-percha.

⁸⁴ An old Swedish unit of weight before the adoption of the metric system in 1855. It was long used beyond the metric system’s adoption, especially by the rural classes. It was equivalent to 13.3 grams.

⁸⁵ Roos probably means Richmond, Virginia.

of my comrades who continued their march but [were] tired; however I had the luck to get some milk for myself several times during the day.

Of somewhat over 1500 men, I was the fourth to first arrive at 5 o'clock P.M. in Murfreesboro after, during a day and a night, putting 43 miles behind [us]. My feet were horribly massacred. I was hospitalized therefore I got a handsome supper and sat at a table for the first time since I left Ft. Snelling, something for me now newly fashionable.

During our [return march] on the previous days, the inhabitants at many places enjoyed themselves at our misfortune, especially one woman who could not cheer enough for Jefferson Davis, so that [even] the rebel officers must compel her to be quiet. During this return march, I saw a squad of farmers, with the force of pistols in hand, [make] some of our [soldiers] do double time for them as more of a spectacle.

Thursday 17 July – Remained in Murfreesboro today in order to await the re-supply of the Regiment of which not all arrived until late in the evening. Among the [“scroungers”] from Company D were the corporals Holm and John Sandblad. They also [found] a shortage of foodstuffs, as those, [who were prior to them], had bought up all that was available.

Rained the whole day. The food I got I had to pay for myself. The previous day it had cost me almost 5 cents. I got milk and cornbread free. On the whole, I did better as a prisoner of the rebels than as a soldier with the Union. Some of the soldiers likewise got free food from the Union-friendly inhabitants of the city.

A cavalry regiment of Union troops arrived in the evening and occupied the city, which was still in the possession of the rebels. They were a relatively handsome troop in completely new uniforms and with beautiful horses.

A rebel officer, who functioned over us as the senior commander, gave here a departing speech to us. It was the rebel General Forest who had had the good fortune to capture us. We met a Swede amongst the rebels with a Texas regiment who had not much other armament [but] was equipped with a lasso.

Friday 18 July – Rested in the courtyard before the courthouse over night as the rain had ceased. Broke camp at 4 o'clock in the morning and marched 15 miles to where we waited for a railroad train. I put myself ahead of the troops and succeeded in getting a free breakfast.

General Nelson arrived during our rest at the station with several regiments and [chewed us out]⁸⁶ because we had not arrested our officers and fought on our own. He was the first [person] who had my thoughts, and I, after all, had not had it quite so wrong on that memorable day of the 13th, even though my comrades did not think so [at that time]. It was wonderful to answer to his commands, but can it profit when a phenomenon appears to the opposite?

We went by railroad from here to Nashville whereat our Captain Everström was awaiting us. He had escaped from Murfreesboro where he had been left as sick by the rebels. Two of our comrades from Company D, among them Pål of Vasa, had escaped during the march to McMinnville during the night of the 24th were also there to meet us.

Saturday the 19th of July 1862 – Washed my clothes today and wrote several letters.

These last days, 95 degrees warm.

Major Mattson, who returned from Minnesota, is now our senior commander.

Marched out of the city and set up camp.

Sun. 20 – Scarcity of provisions. [They] supplied us with green corn and, I [thereby] got a pain in the belly.

Mon. 21 – The rebels under Forest captured 6 pickets on the Lebanon Road, burned 3 bridges on the Chattanooga Railroad, the nearest 5 miles and the farthest 8 miles away. The number of rebels is given as up to 2000 men. A large resistance [or uprising] in Nashville.

Tues. 22 – Washed underclothes, which I dried⁸⁷. The rebels threatened during the night.

Wed. 23 – Was in the city. The rebels are still in the vicinity and cause unrest in the city. General Nelson with his brigade, which occupied Murfreesboro after our departing, has returned in regards to the communications disruptions between this last named city and Nashville.

In the morning, we are ordered to depart for Louisville. We can't get any clothing here, and [according to all rumors], we shall be charged for all of our property that we lost.

⁸⁶ Roos writes “hundsvotterade”. It is a very old word, hardly used nowadays. Hundsfött/hundsvott was an abusive word, meaning that someone was a wretch/weakling, but the word actually refers to the genitals of a bitch.

⁸⁷ Roos appears to misspell “upptorka” or “to dry”. He writes “uppukat” but there is no such Swedish word.

Thur. 24 – Ringdal, who lay sick in the hospital, has, although not as a paroled prisoner of war, gotten permission from Major Mattson to rejoin us, as age comes before youthfulness. But the 3 comrades who escaped captivity must remain here and be assigned to another regiment, not much reward for what they ventured.

Today we arose at 1 o'clock in the morning in order to make our departure from our camp and went off to the railroad depot. There we did not get to depart from there before sunrise.

Rather warm in the freight cars. We got to lie there on the floor [of the cars] like swine and had lots of troubbel (sic) to get down from them and provide ourselves with water. Arrived in Louisville at 11 o'clock at night - almost a 185-mile trip. Marched 3 miles and went on board the "Forest Queen" upon which we took over the roof for a place to sleep.

Worth mentioning: March 24 we stepped on land at Nashville and, on the 24th of July, we left there – 4 months [to the day]. Nov. 19 1861, we came to Louisville. March 19, 1862 we left from there, also precisely 4 months.

Friday 25 July – Terribly warm. Frost at night on the roofs. Poor water, a golden brown mud in the rivers (sic). For food we got bacon and crackers. The question is, [do I become sick?]

Sat. the 26th – Stopped at Evansville⁸⁸ during the night and remained there until 9 o'clock A.M., so we had a good chance to supply ourselves with fresh water and other necessities for the trip. The Regiment was also provisioned with smoked bacon, crackers and fresh bread, so that we got of this later a ½ piece of bread each.

Today also very hot. The boys (sic) also supplied themselves with plenty (sic) of whiskey [while at] Evansville wherewith our Norwegian brothers in Company D especially distinguished them selves.

Sunday 27 – Traveled past Cairo [Illinois] at night [and] left the Ohio [River] and entered the Mississippi River. The heat continued.

Drunkenness among the Norwegians – much quarreling, so that the Scandinavian Company came near to its dissolution. It had been very demoralized for some days. Not only Company D but also rather the whole Minnesota 3rd Regiment is close to being dissolved. We are now only 550 men.

Mon. 25 – Arrived at Jefferson Barracks⁸⁹ at night and disembarked in the morning. We are now on Missouri ground.

⁸⁸ Indiana.

⁸⁹ A US Army military post near St. Louis.

Captivity made many [quite healthy], for we had before that business some more than twenty sick, but now we do not have more than one. Many of these miserable creatures, who [for] months shirked their guard duty responsibilities [as well as] other duties, were so [un]healthy that they escaped from [being] war prisoners, were loaded on their backs with large packs [and marched] over 30 miles without food. Such “sick” persons we had in our company and such doctors in our regiment, who were proper pretenders for themselves. But during the now present trip, I have not heard of any of these lazy dogs as being sick, not one feeling bad. Our friend Ringdal, I find, did not have it incorrect, although I thought so at that time, that he strongly corrected them [and] that he had overstated his perceptions.

Major Mattson has [led] us here but now transferred his command to another man and returned to the war theater.

Our Captain Everström became sick in Nashville and remained there. His health has so worsened that, if the regiment should be rebuilt, he could not again take up his command, and [without] him, it is finished with all discipline within this company. The remaining officers, the facts are, have no self-respect – [are] hypercritical and injudicious.

Tues. the 29th of July - Marched off to St Louis and through the city and to Benton’s Barracks.

Fri. 1st of August – Sick for some days. Issued necessary clothing.

Wed. 6 – Today received pay for the months of May and June.

Thur. 7th – Captain Everström had been here and taken [his] discharge. He must quit his service by reason of illness and now [was] on his way home. I sent \$15 with him to my wife. We have quite often during this campaign had pleasant moments together, as we argued on philosophical subjects.

Fri. the 8th – Received a pass to St Louis in company with Miller. Sent off by express a sack of clothes.

Miller bought himself civilian clothing and used this chance to escape to home. I therefore must remain [in St Louis] until late that night until he stepped aboard a steamboat in order to not alert in the Company any suspicions about his failure to appear.

Thur. 14 August – Wrote to the “*Hemlandet*”⁹⁰ about the business at Murfreesboro at Major Mattson’s request⁹¹.

⁹⁰ The “*Hemlandet*” was a Swedish language newspaper first published in Galesburg, Illinois in 1855 and then from 1859 to its end of publication in 1912 in Chicago. It was first a bi-weekly and was initiated by the then fledgling Augustana Swedish Lutheran Synod with its stated purpose of

Warm every day. Yesterday, as it was my guard duty, so was it precisely one month after the engagement with the rebels, as my last time [on guard duty] was when that [event] happened: Carlson had this very precisely accounted for, as he [just] previously got to begin [a new term on guard, and] as our turns go according to the alphabet.

He has today made fun of me because for what I said to him during the time I was his neighbor in the line in the engagement outside of Murfreesboro. He learns to like [the thought] that I wished him luck during the course of the day and to give me [his] companionship to Valhalla and to [being with] the great Odin's warriors on the field of Wigrid (sic)⁹². If that request gave him Courage (sic) or not, so he manly conducted himself on this occasion and stood sullen and serious, as if he was placed at the point of one of Odin's Boar's Thrusts⁹³. But if he gave any rebel respite from Charon's⁹⁴ black ferry, as he wished to claim for himself, might have been less certain especially as I, as a newly appointed sharpshooter, did not thereupon venture to be responsible for in order to avoid becoming disputed by [one with] such a murderer's reputation, which he was not [by] any happy recollection.

Sat. 23 August – The previous day Carl R. Carlson was transported to the hospital. He has up to now been relatively healthy. Now it can be the opportunity for this coo coo bird to write home and tell his own opinions about the hospital. He had no such trouble [with his opinions] concerning me when I was there employed as a sick warden.

Carl Sundell got leave to go to the city the day before yesterday and just now returned and had lost all of his money. He had this time sent home no more than \$3.00. This was a consequence of his love for the “glass”. A man of his age and with a family should think better of himself first, especially not to visit a temple of Bacchus, which is kept by “ladies of the evening”, as rumor would have it.

Sun. the 24th of August – Today is my sixtieth birthday. Youth's blood surges again, as I, from my memory, again see those delightful moments when I, in my youth on this morning's time, was sung to by Svea's fair maidens and noble,

providing the Swedish immigrant “with spiritual and temporal news to assist and support him in his new country”.

⁹¹ Roos, it appears, may have closely known and been associated with Mattson early on, namely “that Roos came with Mattson to Vasa in 1853”. Source: A Church is Planted, Emeroy Johnson, pg. 61, Lutheran Minnesota Conference, Minneapolis, MN, 1948.

⁹² “Wigrid” or its present spelling “Vigrid” is the Swedish word for the ancient Icelandic Eddas' poems' place name of Valtrudnismal, the plain where the Norse gods and Ragnarök fought their fight with Musell's sons

⁹³ Roos uses the word “svinfylkning” which is a misspelling. The “svin” or “boar” in Norse mythology was much admired for its ferocity, courage and aggression and hence I translate it as given. A “svinfylking” or “battle array” is derived from the Roman expression “caput porci” which jokingly referred to the very center of the Roman wedge-shaped formation of attack, which was always assigned to its best soldiers.

⁹⁴ Roos refers to the mythical ferryman who transports the dead across the river Styx to Hades.

honest Swedes, but now – I think to remain here and rest. Safi Bergman, with his ringing pleasant voice, is so naturally admitted here into the first room, in my present times goddess of song's court.

To not feel nor to forget that it was today, thirty years ago when I, for the first time, strode on the theater's stage, and this little, blond maid of the North was my opposite player and lover by the name of Emmy. I fell from a dagger's thrust from Hiretios' (sic)⁹⁵ character and my blood spouted on my Emmy's white dress. Over hundreds of dark blue globes of beauty that made my mouth water herewith. It was a beautiful and pleasing view to behold, to be so mourned there, as I laid and played dead.

Wed. 27 August – Completed our re-equipping. Waited to depart from here, as per reports, the Indians, 10,000 men strong, had attacked northwestern Minnesota and murdered about 1,000 people and ravished the country. But I think that it is 70 to 80 percent talk regarding this information, at least what they have previously avowed.

Thur. 28 – Departed on the steamer "Pembina" from St Louis late at night.

Sept 3rd – Arrived at Red Wing, [Minnesota]. We were well received notwithstanding our meager bravura in the shameful fight at Murfreesboro. Left the steamboat (sic) like many others without permission, trudged along and followed my wife to Vasa. There, I found it not as it should be because the settlers had not treated my wife as they had promised.

(Illegible) September – Took leave of Carl R. Carlson, who now is sent home [from the military hospital] and for pleasure idles about with ague. I wanted to read this "Golden Nugget's" letters that he sent home but did not get the chance to do so.

Fri. 5 Sept. – Visited Carl Janson who wished to do for my wife whatever he could. Also Sven Petterson, who later hauled me to Red Wing.

Sat. 6 – Was in Red Wing – Was sad because I wanted to travel to my comrades at Ft. Snelling and share their place against the red children Sons' of the woods, fearing that they [were] marching off from the Fort. But none of my comrades here at home wished to give me company.

Sun. 7th – Late in the evening, left by steamboat to St. Paul against a cash payment of 1 ½ dollars.

⁹⁵ Believe Roos is referring to the mythical character Horatio. The first part of the word is illegible.

Sept. 8th – Arrived at the noted city and left for Ft. Snelling. The Regiment, as I had surmised, had left from there. (Illegible) much troubbel (sic) to get my knapsack ready.

Fri. 11 – Broke camp [and left] Ft Snelling to depart for Fort Abercrombie⁹⁶, passed Anthony and Minneapolis. Friday to Osseo (sic)⁹⁷

Sat. 13 - Camped 3 miles before Clearvater (sic)⁹⁸, passed Monticello⁹⁹ during the day.

Sun. 14 – Through Clearwater to St. Cloud. Camped (illegible) Fort. One has no idea of the number of miles [we have marched but] estimated 80 miles that we have placed behind us, perhaps some percent too high.

Mon. 15 Sept. – (Ft) St. Cloud rested by the crossing of the Saux (sic)¹⁰⁰. Today Erik Ljunglöf left us and was sent to Ft. Snelling because of illness due to drunkenness.

This unit of Minnesota' 3rd, 62 men, is reorganized as a sharpshooter corps under the name of the Minnesota Rifles.

Tues. 18 – Camped for the night 6 to 8 miles on the northwest side of St. Joseph¹⁰¹, which we estimated was 8 miles from St Cloud. Rained dreadfully the whole night and continued with unleashed [force] still in the morning [and continuing] during the night up to Sunday and all of Sunday morning also, so that we got to march 15 miles in mud because the country here is very flat (level) (sic) so that the water can not run off. My feet became wet and I must wring out my stockings several times. Besides this, we had a tent that lacked a top, so that our blankets became thoroughly wet for one thing, and thereby I myself as in past times, became life's stepson. But what is to advantage is that we have plenty of milk. Except for this, it appears to me that, in spite of being under forced march, I have had it better regarding provisioning among strangers than I have among the Scandinavians for which it comes that most of my countrymen are sluggish and indifferent to help out. It is with much labor that we can get our tent up in the evening.

We have also had the chance to get whiskey for ourselves during the whole way at relatively cheap prices.

⁹⁶ A military post established in 1855 on the west side of the Red River opposite McCauleyville, Wilkin County, Minnesota. The fort was abandoned and dismantled in 1877-1878.

⁹⁷ Probably Osseo, Hennepin County, Minnesota.

⁹⁸ Probably Clearwater, a village in Wright County/Stearns County, Minnesota.

⁹⁹ Monticello, Wright County, Minnesota.

¹⁰⁰ Probably the Sauk River.

¹⁰¹ A city in Steele County, Minnesota

The only thing that I have against Yankee soldiers is that they, without permission, scamper off.¹⁰² with chickens and to unlawfully take vegetables, which affects the poorer settlers.

Those of the Scandinavian Company who are in this Squad are August Green, N. B. Janson, Olof Anderson, [all] fellows who have always wished me well, not that I can complain about the others namely Sundblad, Anders Janson, Nils Abrahamson and Ringdal, in all 9 men, plus [also] N. A. Anderson.

Departed at 12 o'clock in the day to Richsmont¹⁰³. Passed Holy Spring¹⁰⁴. Camped at the churchyard by Richmond. [It] had a fortification of sod and earth.

We are now in enemy territory. The Indians stole 10 horses from a threshing machine 7 miles here the previous night, or so it at least is said. Likewise, [they] burned up a house $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile from here and killat (sic) the owner.

I fell in to march this day in the advance of the troops and got plenty of milk and other food free.

Wednesday – Wednesday night rested under arms because orders came after we came to rest that Indians on horse were 3 miles from here.

Marched 20 miles this day. Passed by Painsville (sic)¹⁰⁵. Camped by Munich (sic). The boys snatched chickens during the march so that we had chicken soup and potatoes. The countryside this day was hilly and rolling prairie.

Thursday 18 – At Munnich (sic) there was also a fortification of an earthen rampart. Crossed the Sauk River about 3 miles [later]. The countryside level (sic) [and] better wooded [with many small lakes] and so close by the whole way. Crossed the Sauk River for the 2nd time after 10 miles [on] a very long bridge. Pretty prairie. Good woods to the east.

During this day we have run across many deserted houses. The people have fled from the Indians. During this day, we have passed refugees and farm animals that go to southern Minnesota. Some of them do not have the least [of possessions] but rather were clothed in rags like the Indians, burned out of all of their possessions.

Crossed the Sauk River for the 3rd Time quite near Fort Sauk Center (sic)¹⁰⁶ where we made camp at about 2 P.M. We now learn that we have put behind us 130 miles and that we have 120 miles to Abercrombie.

¹⁰² Roos writes “killa”. I believe he is misspelling “kila” or “to scamper”. Or “be off”.

¹⁰³ Probably Richmond, Stearns County, Minnesota on the Sauk River.

¹⁰⁴ Find no such Minnesota place name.

¹⁰⁵ Probably Paynesville, Stearns County, Minnesota.

¹⁰⁶ Probably Sauk Centre, Stearns County, Minnesota.

Fri. 19th – From Sauk Centre, the houses all about were abandoned. Bigg (sic) prairie consisting of small hills and small valley bottoms with water [courses], grass and small lakes which ended in a proper lake, which is said to be 12 miles long, that we came up to in the evening. Here we found still about several cows and a pair of yoked oxen, which went about and grazed, and also 2 well-built empty properties. Passed through woods and arrived at a proper prairie 5 miles beyond the Alexandria¹⁰⁷ woods whereat before us were camped a company of the 10th Regiment and a squadron of cavalry. We also camped here overnight.

Sat. 20 – Marched through a young wood of ash, birch and linden for 5 miles. Rested at a house located between 2 lakes. About in the middle of the woods, the post office of Alexandria was located but now was mostly deserted. The woods ended at Lielakevik¹⁰⁸ (sic), which is 14 miles long. Marched further on [out into] the prairie country and camped by the Little Chippawa Lake (sic). The woods as well as the prairie are so studded¹⁰⁹ with small lakes.

3 days of beautiful weather.

Sunday 21 – Strange how old age goes together with poverty impacts differently different nations. If I feel bad or my equipment goes astray, none of my countrymen concern themselves about it in the least. Shall it be [the fault of] anyone, so it [is] the Yankees. Perhaps saw proof of it today.

5 miles from our night camp [we] came upon a male headless body murdered by the Indians. The house however was not burned, but some of the furniture and the stove were smashed, and the house generally plundered. It appeared that the murdered [man] ran a good ways from the house but was hit by a bullet. Also, he was plundered of the most distinguished of the clothing [he was wearing]. He was buried by the cavalry.

The whole day we marched out upon a prairie between 18 and 20 miles [in size] sprinkled with small lakes and easterly of our path a larger lake. Camped for the night by Pommederi (sic)¹¹⁰

Our scouts ran across near the place, which was east of where the murdered man was found, an abandoned [Indian] night camp whereat they took a wagon, a pair of oxen and some other livestock and different effects, which the Indians here and there ran away from in the morning. From fright, one of the campaigners shot off a rifle salvo “in order to clean his gun”.

¹⁰⁷ A city and township in Douglas County, Minnesota.

¹⁰⁸ The possible identity of this lake remains a mystery. Have tried various phonetic variations to no avail.

¹⁰⁹ Roos writes “spexkade”. This is thought to be a misspelling of “speckade” or in modern Swedish “späckade” meaning “interlarded, bristling or studded”.

¹¹⁰ Pomme de Terre Lake, Grant County and Otter Tail County, Minnesota.

In the evening after arriving at our camp place by Pomme de Terre some Indians were observed who called to us from a distant hill.

(Illegible) lies between 2 small lakes and a grove of trees and has a pleasant situation.

Mon. 22 Sept. – Broke up today very early and continued to march at the same prairie as the previous 2 days. Crossed Ston (sic) Creek¹¹¹. Saw this day between 40 to 50 Indians on horse on our flanks. Yet not all with the naked eye could be (illegible).

Arrived at the Ottetail River¹¹², which we must ford. The water reached up almost to our waists. The station here with other buildings was quite recently burned down by the Indians. Here also was the exchange for the post stage and the men, [women] and children had been killed (sic) except [for] one woman, [who although] injured had escaped and had then afterwards on hands and knees crept 17 miles towards Abercrombie [and] was still alive when she was found, which sounds somewhat unbelievable.

The [dead] had been buried by (illegible, possibly “the surviving”) whites, but most of the Red men (illegible) and dismembered.

A red flag was found here swinging in the wind on a small pole. It appears that this (illegible) for the civilized use, as telling us as that we had to expect [to find] a bloody head, otherwise [it] means (illegible) the flag of insurrection.

Camped here for the night (illegible – possibly “stood”) there at on picket guard [for the night].

¹¹¹ Possibly Stony Brook, Grant County, Minnesota.

¹¹² Otter Tail River, Otter Tail County, Minnesota

Carl Roos Diary Section 4

4th Excerpt - Diary of Carl Roos during the war (sic) 1861, '62 and '63.

We had already begun our service on picket guard (sic) before the 15th of this [month].

The 17th in the evening after it had become dark, fires were observed in the woods eastwards and in the south, which we took to be signals by the Indians. Meanwhile, these were answered to by another party to the west, which meant that we were threatened and surrounded. The baggage wagons were drawn together and formed thereby a wagon fortress wherewith we, in addition, threw up a wall of earth behind which the whole command [of soldiers] this night watched in their turns.

We butchered an ox this evening, and as we lacked cooking utensils, [we] broiled some of it, among those especially I over glowing coals. The Swedish enviousness - could not now make itself applicable [or] even less denying, for each had to prepare one's [own] stomach's filling needs.

I think now that I have found myself out of my proper element and recalled former days upon Scandia's earth where friendship, trust, readiness to render service and comradeship belonged to the day's promises, and [where] above all else, seniority was held in respect. This should have been considered by the general miscreant who then showed disdain to any of the older veterans, although not one of them, except one, came up to my present age.

The Swedes recall of course, after their arrival here, America's dark sides but little of its moralities. They use [this] freedom in their bullying. Although I at later times did not have to complain about their tricks and disrespect, it was not to my comrades' credit, rather [it is] to my own courage and physical strength, which keeps them in check - in part that they do not venture to joust with me, in part that they consider to so honor age as only a joke. Also, they consider themselves to be Christians and that of course can be beautiful. But of these teachings, they have improper understanding about. Especially as it applies to those who have been considered the church's unbelievers, [but who, however,] at all times have been honorable men. This have even I in my lifetime learned. Never have I of such a person been cheated or impolitely met. But often of these devout, regular church goers and daily Bible readers, I am, herewith, afraid of the Christian fanatics who carry [in themselves the] Devil if such a personage should be found, and he came to exist, so has he quite certainly his place of abode beside our Christian churches and is our pastors' best friend. Take away this Devil and his likewise mythical Sea of Brimstone, so is it ended with the preachers' fat providings.

I have deviated somewhat from my subject, but it so vexes [me] that I have been so misguided after my arrival in this country, that I did not apply myself to its language, so that I could [now] converse with my new comrades. I could then have it so pleasant [as] I would wish for myself. Rather without that, [not knowing English], my notations should have been clearer and more complete therewith. I now have much trouble (sic) and am therefore very incomplete regarding my earlier memoirs during my lifetime.

Guard responsibilities during this journey were not just any fool's job. We now had another race (sic) of enemies, who were more cunning than the previous and could easily creep about in the tall grass or among the small bushes [right up under] under our noses. Besides, these [enemies] had sharper eyes and ears than their civilized antagonists. This guard duty, when it happened out on the prairie, was to lie down at dusk on the top of some hill, or more accurately said, on the back side of it with a clear view over the fields in front whereby both ears and eyes to the outmost are taken unceasingly in command. Thus one was compelled to lie stretched out on one's stomach from dusk until dawn without any relief and with an unconditional silence, which all being said, was a pure necessity. As a precaution, [it] was so arranged [that] we had a comrade by our side, that is to say, we were a double picket, as carefulness was so much more a necessity [during the night] than a guard during the day's enterprise of a 25 mile march and, there in addition, one could have heavy eyelids and against one's will, soon fall into Morpheus'¹¹³ sweet embraces and perhaps get to first awaken upon the other life's shores.

My sidekick on this journey to the burnt down station house by the Ottetail River (sic) was Carl Sundell, a brave as well as a strong man. We were posted by a woods a good distance from the Camp (sic). It stormed and heavily rained during the night, and therefore, [it] was very dark, [so] that it rattled unendingly in the [nearby wood's] leafy trees. Also not much of a view, so that we could not quickly enough be able to be aware of a creeping enemy, of whom we all too well knew we had plenty (sic) of in the neighborhood. Sundell, in spite of all of his courage, therefore became bitterly enraged and afraid and swore pitifully over being thus so exposed to an unseen enemy rather than to be in a position where he could defend himself, as these red devils had the advantage over us.

I, on the contrary who never had dreamed to fear death from what guise what so ever, had made myself [able] to better understand about another life than was the situation with [my] comrade who had, like many others, doubts about its existence. [I] could not otherwise but smile at these thundering jeremiads, which yet more embittered Sundell.

Arose at 3 o'clock in the morning, but did not depart before well into the day as 10 to 12 oxen of our baggage wagons had been driven out onto the prairie and could not be found because of a very thick fog that covered the area [and] lasted

¹¹³ The Greek god of dreams.

until mid-day. We must depart before [they were found] and left half of the cavalry behind to search for the straying cattle. They did not find them until well into the day and arrived after us late in the night at Abercrombie.

We continued [the march] on the same prairie as on the previous days, which stretched up to and beyond Fort Abercrombie. When we approached the Red River (sic), we noted that the Indians had set the prairie on fire. Not such a bad idea by them, for if the grass at the time had been tinder-dry, it could have been serious since our ammunition wagons could have caught fire and exploded. Besides that, we ourselves came to be placed in an undesirable position by this sea of fire, as the wind was towards us but was very weak. As [it was], this stratagem went wrong for them, for the nearest fire died out before it could come upon us. We found [that] the Indians had taken off for good and stood out from their masking hiding places, so that we, with our bare eyes, could discover a squad (sic) of 20 to 30 of them of whom some were wearing our uniform pants, so that we feared they had overwhelmed the fort and massacred the defenders, as no information had come from there for sometime to Fort Snelling, [for] the authorities there knew likewise that the fort was under siege, communications cut off and that they suffered from shortages of provisions and ammunition.

The Cavalry was ordered at the gallop to try to prevent [the Indians'] flight across the Red River. [They were ordered] not to attack them but rather to get up to them and try to impede their running away until the 3rd Minnesota Rifles could come up to their support, [and] who were [then] ordered on the double quick to place themselves in pursuit of the fleeing [Indians], [and] whose march continued over the Red River, although the water came up on us to over the hips. But the Indians had already escaped over to the other side and reached islands of woods out on the prairie. The Cavalry consisted of only 40 men, and they hesitated to overtake the enemy by the river.

During the pursuit, the Minnesota 10th was left as guard by the baggage wagons as [they were] new recruits. We of course had with us cannon, which threw off some shots during this hunt, but I could not learn if it had any other effect [other] than to only frighten the Indians into a wilder flight. From here, we had 6 miles to Abercrombie. There we arrived between 4 and 5 in the evening and were heartily received by the garrison There had been here, during the day, a skirmish with the Indians before the woods south of the fortifications.

They had sent off a courier under a 20-man guard. But it fell into an ambush, became surrounded and had two men killed and two wounded and must pull itself back with an unaccomplished errand. The enemy lost herewith only one man.

The fort had been attacked several times wherewith on one time both very obstinately and seriously. On that occasion, the Indians seized 200 mules that were feeding out on the prairie – and sheep.

The garrison consisted of only 80 men, who for the greater part [of the siege] did not venture outside of the fortifications. Neither could it send off any message to St Paul, with the exception when at the beginning of the hostilities a Chippewa half-breed had the luck to smuggle himself through [the Indian lines] and came likewise fortunately forward [to St Paul]. The Garrison was very happy [to see us] as they imagined we had come to relieve them, but we had only “voluntarily” taken on this journey as an escort for the baggage train.

Were invited to a well-prepared evening meal inside of the fort.

Wednesday, the 24th of September 1862 – Today, a squad of the 3rd Minnesota left to find the dead in the woods. As the garrison did not seem to have much enthusiasm for this, so we volunteered.

The woods continuously abounded with these barbarians, so that the garrison must fetch water under guard although the river bordered the foot of the fortifications.

In the evening, buried the dead with military honors. The one of them was a sergeant who shall have bravely tried to defend himself. Both bodies were very cut up and disfigured. Their clothing had been torn off, so that their bodies were found naked.

Thur. 25th – Today was [on duty] digging fortifications in the A.M. and received an extra ration of whiskey. It was the second time during this march that this happened. But on the contrary, we did not receive such more than once in the South during nine months of field life [there] when we could have better needed it.

The improvements in the fortifications were all too well needed here. Although [we were] erecting them to defend against an enemy who had no knowledge of the art of siege or how to use artillery, yet were they still [presently] all too unusable [because] a daring Indian chief during one of the attacks almost succeeded, on his horse, to jump [over the wall into the fort but was stopped in his run by a shell¹¹⁴, which made a cross stroke upon [his] earthly life’s mandates.

The fort was well armed with cannon, which was the reason that it was able to be defended. The Red River surrounded it on two sides, so that it formed a peninsula. But it could, from the river's opposite beach, very easily and with success be disturbed by an enemy only equipped with hand guns of a very simple pattern, as it came [about] that the enemy could approach unseen as far as up to the water’s edge and [also] unseen give fire.

¹¹⁴ Roos writes “schäll” It is believed he is phonetic zing in the Swedish alphabet the English word “shell”.

The river at this time of the year could even hereabouts be waded, as the water level was low. The river bank (sic) by the fort was at this point quite steep and high, but the fortifications on the contrary of hardly a man's height and even less at some places, consisting of cordwood (sic)¹¹⁵. The river on the enemy's side had a shore crowned with extensive tight, wide bushes and, in addition, tall, spreading leaf trees from whose crowns the enemy also unseen could send their murdering projectiles into the middle of the fort, even in through the windows of the houses.

Fri. 26th Sept. – Became awakened in the middle of the night as the guard discovered Indian movements in the neighborhood. We took ranks out in the tent street and remained there [for] an hour. But as nothing more was further noticed, we got to return to our tents, very pleased therewith, as the night was very cold.

Five of the Swedes dressed but did but did not leave the tent until our temporary Captain Dearborn came into [the tent] and drove them out – to not much honor to Swedish bravery.

We were ordered to prepare an early breakfast in order to be ready for our fortification labors by 7 o'clock in the morning. But we had just begun our fort building when the Indians attacked from the bushes and the spreading trees on the other side of river and deadly wounded a Teemster (sic), who wanted to fetch a pail of water from the river and a horse in the stable yard. A rain of bullets reached even to us, so that a bullet split the handle of my spade, which I held in my hand. We were ordered into the fort at the double quick, grabbed our rifles, and a rattling thunder from hand guns as well as cannon continued for an hour.

The Indians answered in the beginning with bold fire and at short range. But finally [the fire] became weaker, and [they] drew themselves further into the woods. One could not count their numbers, but from their fire, one could conclude that their numbers were far superior to the Fort's present defenders. Very few of our enemy were visible as they lay in the shadows. One could only see two of them, who had been killed or badly wounded, however one had reason to think that there were several who had passed on to the Spirit's land, since bullets from the hand guns and the grape shot fell tight wherever the enemy's fire was noted.

I took my part with the others out by an old log house¹¹⁶ on the riverbank where quickly shot holes were fashioned [in the wall]. I wished to be somewhat certain with my shots. I wished to take a look out over the terrain but became frustrated by a bullet, which found its way through an opening in the wall and went very tight between my arm and my side and stuck in the opposite wall. It was the second time that day that I got a hint that I stood in danger of a trip to the secret-filled land on life's other shore. I saw where the smoke arose from Death's

¹¹⁵ It is felt Roos means logs or posts.

¹¹⁶ Roos has written "luggus" which could be meaning a "log house", using "Swenglish" or he has misspelled "lagerhus" meaning warehouse.

messenger from a big bush, took a good sight and fired off. If now my bullet had better luck or not than my enemy's, from this point it became quiet.

Amazingly it was that no one was killed or wounded during this affair because our Yankee soldiers of the 3rd Minnesota would, in part due to pure recklessness, jump up on the fortification [walls] where they fired from and thus were proper shot targets for the enemy.

After the attack we of the 3rd Minnesota were ordered as a skirmish line out on to the prairie beyond the edge of the woods and the river, the same way we had come here followed by the cavalry and our artillery piece. Another company of the 9th Regiment, who had been following [us] from Ft. Snelling, crossed the river by ferry in order to hunt the enemy from the woods. After landing 6 miles or in the neighborhood of where we had forded over the river on our march, here Indians were seen by the edge of the woods that were immediately bombarded by our accompanying cannon. At this location, the Cavalry discovered a recently abandoned Indian Camp, which they had used during the night and left when they went to fight us, [which included] all of their blankets besides many household effects and clothing items [of] which they had plundered from all of the villages [they had attacked], much of which was useless [to them] considering their nomadic life. Among other things [found] was a large metal bell.

One took some of the small things but burned up the rest, as we did not have any team or wagon with us. However the inspection of the camp was not especially thorough, for there occurred during the burning [of this camp] an explosion of an unnoted keg of powder.

It was the arrival of this party [of Indians] that the guard heard during the night. It was a reinforcement to those who had surrounded the fort [and], which was the reason for the daring attack [on the fort].

Crossed the river. The water reached us, as the previous time, up to almost our waists, and we searched through the woods for several miles in various directions on the other side of the river. Here a burned-out trader's post was found, which judging by the noted ruins was a large area. The location here was staked out to be a town site. Among the remains found behind was a safe¹¹⁷, which had withstood fire and plundering. The Indians, it appeared, had spent much effort trying to open it.

The other troop, which had marched through the woods, met us out on the prairie. They had also come upon and burned up an Indian Camp where they, by chance, found some whiskey and still had some of it left and treated a good share of it to our command.

¹¹⁷ Roos write "säfe" in the Swedish alphabet, phonetically "safe" in English.

We returned late that evening without further being able to discover our enemy and were upon our return treated to whiskey.

During this time, Sundblad played truant¹¹⁸ and kept himself in the privy as a hiding place until we marched off.

This day they have begun to clear away the brush on the other side of the river, which should have been done long before because the Indians had daily disturbed the watering parties even though guards were [posted] in the area.

Saturday, 27th September 1862 – Today cloudy and rainy. Were ordered on guard. There are 18 of us on each relief.

Today in the morning, the wounded teamster died.

During the previous day's fighting, an Indian had waded across the river and climbed up into a tree wherefrom he gave fire. But he was hit and fell head first from his place on high and was [then] dragged off by two of his comrades of which one of them impolitely grabbed him by his hair [to do so].

A half-breed woman of the Chippewa tribe here, who was a prophetess, had two days earlier foretold that we should be attacked on Friday morning. She was supposed to have so made these foregoing reports although the Indians had seriously disturbed the fort or otherwise [made disturbances] outside its walls [for several days], so [she] had at all times been found to be a true prophet. She had even predicted the day of our arrival here. This struck many, who were unfamiliar with spiritualism, as being something unnatural, but the woods half-wild children could far better be inspired by their departed spirits than their pale-faced brothers.

Sunday, 28th September 1862 – Stood on post the past day for over 13 hours. The night was rather cold.

Today, as on Saturday, observed Indians.

Experiencing some problems today in regard thereto that the cavalry shall depart to St Paul in order to be re-enlisted [and] upon which occasion the 3rd Minnesota Riflemen wanted [to join them in the journey]. But Captain Burger, as the commander of the fort here, would not permit us to depart rather to take only 10 men from each of the companies here present as guards for the [baggage] train (sic) and the citizens, who would come to leave from here next Tuesday. But the cavalrymen and the citizen wanted all of the 3rd Minnesota as their escort and promised to divide [their] provisions with us in the event we should not get any if we took with force this freedom.

¹¹⁸ Roos writes "skulkade". It is thought he has misspelled the verb "skolka" = "to play truant".

Monday, 29th September – Today at the appearance of daylight, the Indians again attacked here between assembly and mealtime - a lively firing of a quarter of an hour after which they withdrew in a northeasterly direction in towards the woods with howling and alarm, which was quite different than a victory song. Their losses this time must have been noticeable, for on the previous time, they calmly and quietly withdrew themselves without any cries of remorse. Their disadvantage (sic) [this time] was that the bushes [along the river] had been removed.

One contemplated while on post that this and their last [attempted attack], which they lost, as well as their [loss of] accompanying provisions and blankets by necessity compelled them to retreat from a place, which for several days for them had been so misfortune bringing.

Our Captain Dearborn asked us today to have ourselves ready without grumbling by 5 o'clock next morning to go on guard or any other duty [to which we could be ordered] in order to not cause any further trouble because he wished to be in a position, so that we could be relieved [from Ft. Abercrombie]. For if we do not get away from this wild country now, so we will have to remain [here] until next spring rather than having the opportunity to share our presence with friends at home and no pay as no paymaster (sic) ventured here.

Rainy and cold.

Tuesday, 30th of September – Departed from Abercrombie. Crossed the Red River by the Fort. Skirmished through the woods. Crossed the Ottetail River by Detin (sic) also called Breckenridge¹¹⁹. At this place was a Stage Station (sic). All the houses burned down. A man, murdered and scalped, lay here very much decayed and decomposed and eaten up in part by birds. He was buried by the Cavalry.

A lot of trouble in crossing the river because the Indians had in part destroyed and then released the ferry from its place, so that it had floated a way down the river. We were in danger from a horse drowning that had fallen over onto its back out in the water between heaps of cobblestones with which the river bottom was strewn.

On picket guard all of that night. During the previous Monday evening, we were on a skirmish line northward of Abercrombie to a brickyard, and [there] had the chance to pick hops. Found a wagonload of sheep, which the prairie wolves had killed; and took possession of these and as well of a dozen who had been chased here and there in the woods. We received a reward herewith upon their return and got the dead sheep for food for the return trip.

¹¹⁹ Breckenridge, Wilkin County, Minnesota.

Wednesday, the 1st of October 1862 – Ate at noon be Pomme de Terre [Lake]¹²⁰. All of the homesteads had been burned between this place (sic) and Abercrombie. Camped for the night by Lake Chippewa¹²¹

Discovered the tracks hereabouts of a large band of Indians – both on horse and on foot. The Cavalry overtook 15 head of cattle, which had been driven off by the Indians from the Abercrombie area. Several of the citizens present recognized them.

Was on picket guard half of this night, and [we] threw up an earthen wall around the camp because we expected to be attacked.

Very cold.

Thurs. 2 October – [Formed] a line of skirmish through the Alexandria woods for 12 miles. Ate at noon by the postal station.

Camped now, like on the journey up, [by a place] on the edge of the woods. Wymans¹²² it was called. There I again was on picket guard and was under bare skies and a heavy rain the whole night.

Nearby this place Sundell fell down from a wagon, made a dent¹²³ in the ground, and broke his neck and shoulder, so that he must be taken into a tent. The following day, he was placed into an ambulance wagon, well bedded down and transported thus comfortably in a lying position like an Eastern potentate¹²⁴. But he was not capable however of so remaining but rather must be left behind at Sauk Center under a regular doctor's care and got Doctors Nils (sic) as attendants. I was always in great friendship with him and had never anything but good [to say regarding him] and regretted his accident. But what for the most part can be missed the least regarding him [was that] he has been ones of those who did not wish to be in the least helpful in helping to set up camp. [He rather] crept into the tent after it was in order and ate [the food] after it had been prepared, swore pitifully about the service, threatened to desert, etc. But the accident now appears to favor a discharge for him from the Service without having to desert and even possibly life or the mutilation of his limbs.

Fri. 3 Oct. – Camped by Mellrose house (sic)¹²⁵

Sat. 4 Oct. – Ditto by Holy Spring.

¹²⁰ A lake in Grant County, Minnesota, which is the source of the Pomme de Terre River that is one of the principal tributaries of the Minnesota River.

¹²¹ Possibly Chippewa Lake, Chippewa County, Minnesota. .

¹²² The only two noted Minnesota place names of Wyman(s) are in Itasca and St Louis Counties.

¹²³ Roos writes "lockbytta" which is literally a "small pan cover".

¹²⁴ Roos writes "Padiesbeha", the title of the Turkish monarch.

¹²⁵ Probably Melrose, Stearns County Minnesota.

Sun. 5 Oct. – Crossed the Sauk River. Camped at St Cloud¹²⁶. Were heartily welcomed by the citizens there present.

The boys were egged on August Green and Sundblad to break down the door of a saloon.

By Chippewa Lake, Olof Anderson and Jan Anderson played truant to avoid guard duty but had to get out of their tent [anyway], as it must be taken down to be the wheeling location for the cannon.

During the return march, we, it can be said, were almost daily treated to whiskey, especially when we were on guard.

Mon. Oct. 6th – Broke camp from St Cloud. Crossed the Mississippi and camped at a location on the other side of the Mississippi opposite Clearwater¹²⁷, a little town. The way we now returned is east of the Mississippi. On the up journey, it was on the west side of the stream.

Tues. 7 Oct. – Struck camp at the mid day at Wincy hous (sic), which lies 2 miles south of Orono¹²⁸ and 10 miles from Anoka¹²⁹. During the march, we had lots of rain and were often soaked through [to the skin]. Today we put 23 miles behind us.

The country at this place and St Cloud is a flat prairie with woods [stretching] to the horizon [and] well populated at most places. Small lakes are spread all about, so that each home has access to one of them, often [being] located between two bodies of water.

Wed. 8 Oct. – Camped 2 miles north of St Anthony¹³⁰. Here the greater part of “the boys” left us and went to Fort Snelling to meet their comrades with the Minnesota 3rd as now a part of it had come there and would be made mounted [infantry] and should depart at 6 o’clock the next morning.

Thur. 9 Oct. – Arrived in good time in the forenoon at Fort Snelling.

Wrote to my wife that she should take out 20 dollars deposited with Carlson to buy land. Wrote to Carlson as follows:

“Brother Carlson in Vasa,

¹²⁶ The county seat of Stearns County, Minnesota.

¹²⁷ A village in Stearns County, Minnesota.

¹²⁸ A village in Elk River Township, Stearns County, Minnesota.

¹²⁹ The county seat of Anoka County.

¹³⁰ St Anthony or St Anthony Falls was platted as a village in 1849 and was then part of Ramsey County. By act of the Legislature, was incorporated into Minneapolis in 1872.

“The 20 dollars that you for my account have in your protection, I wish you to give over to my wife, however not from Town Orders¹³¹ (sic) into which they, during time have to the greater part have been exchanged. For this type of currency, my wife does not understand how to see after, and neither am I at home with this type of commerce.

“You offered me of course this currency during my visit home, to thereby place according to one’s discretion... I became highly strained¹³² to see my green backs (sic) consequently exchanged and refused therefore to accept them, for I, with such a currency on my warlike expeditions, could not make purchases, neither with white, red or black people. I hope therefore that you, in one way or another, would arrange it such that my wife can receive money, which circulates and has worth in everyone’s hands in the amount whose value is shown [upon its face]. In the meantime, I allow myself to say that these Town Orders only are worth twenty-five cents on the dollar.

“I do not wish to depend upon this information [but] rather depend upon what you wrote to me that it was only an exchange for the moment to help with the family’s needs. I intended, as you know, [to use] this money for the purchase of land. But during my short visit in September, I found that this was an illusion and that I had no reason to think of either buying prairie land or school land, because the family needs from my pay all that I can do without.

“According to the promises of the Vasa Settlers on the Michaelmas¹³³ evening of 1861 when I stood on the journey to war’s battlefields, I should not need to have concern for my family during my absence because they would see after their needs. Only it was an illusion, one of many such, which supported Swedish belief and promises.

“I sent home, specifically during the summer, 15 dollars, which should have been used for harvesting wild hay fodder. But [I] learned [that it] has gone to liquidate debts from the farming (sic) of my 3 acres of land besides the other small services, which the Vasa residents have known how to be well paid for.

“As a result thereby, my wife is in need of buying hay for the cattle while the price is reasonable, for these animals have served me all too well, [so] that I can not reconcile with the thought to thereby repay them with starvation. I have heard of course that my wife has gotten advice from such Vasa residents as Peder and Pastor Norelius to sell her animals, and in this manner, without your help, the family [can] support itself during the winter. But their presence has cost me too much sweat and labor, so that I hesitate thereby to allow my family to eat them up in my absence [while] out on the war’s bloody playground

¹³¹ Town Orders were promissory notes issued by townships in lieu of cash payments and circulate like currency, usually at a significantly discounted value to their face value.

¹³² Roos writes “suptinerad”.

¹³³ September 29 – The Feast of St. Michael, the Archangel.

“Next, my wife needs to get wood harvested for the house by fall, so that she, as it happened last year, avoids using the fences as firewood, for I house too much tenderness for my small children to allow them to be frozen.

“For the 3rd, my wife needs money for the threshing of the wheat harvest from the two (2) acres of land. I heard of course that the neighbors judge it [to not be worth the effort] other than if my wife could arrange this work, but she is sickly and a slight person and has been such for years, so that it is not possible for her to do such work. Besides she can [well] have enough to do with her household, animals and wood chopping, not considering the caring for her five (5) small children. She, poor person, does not have many pleasant days, sits there isolated in the woods on the school lands [and is] blasphemed and abused because she is poor.

“For the 4th, the roof of the cottage is in such poor condition so that it needs a new roof.

“When one makes comparisons between Sweden and America, so the poor classes undoubtedly have advantages here compared to in the former fatherland. Likewise, not so for the soldier family. When the soldier was in the field in Sweden, the “rotehållarne”¹³⁴, without exception, got to plant and harvest, thresh, and bring in firewood [etc.] for the [soldier’s] wife. Here on the contrary, the wife is compelled to do all for herself. But it was the worldly arm of the law, which ordered such in the former place, but here on the contrary, it is transferred to the law of conscience, and this law has limited and imprecise paragraphs.

“Naturally there are found exceptions in certain Counties and Townships. The soldier’s fate is the same in both cases. When he, in Sweden, becomes of no use in war and even to work, his pay became reduced to beggary, for he had served his king and county all too well. Do you not think it the same here? If a volunteer can not serve out his lawful two years in order to receive his bounty of 100 dollars, so he [experiences] the same predicament. I need not much prophetic capacity [to see] that this fate stands out in perspective for me, however I have of course for many years tried to spurn my fate, however vainly, as nothing is unknown to me.

“When for eight and thirty years back I studied chiromancy¹³⁵, which art said to me, that I by the high summers of my life should have been a capable man but in life’s fall a beggar. I mistrusted this discovery but find with terror now that this ridiculous fate is almost near its fulfillment.

¹³⁴ A “rotehållare” was a farmer, who with others in the organized “rote” or district was responsible for supporting a Swedish soldier and his family with a place to live and farm, not only when on active duty. Via this very uniquely Swedish system, known as the Indelningsverk or Allotment System, the entire nation was divided into districts or “rotar”, each sized according to its ability to support either an infantryman or a cavalryman. This system of support for Sweden’s military was established in 1682 by King Charles XI and lasted until 1901 when mandatory conscription replaced it. There is no English translation of the word.

¹³⁵ Palmistry

“Well though however I, with sadness, will be resigned to my life and long for the Spirit Land (sic). I have nothing to apportion, to reproach myself for. I have treated each and everyone justly, and the times I could [do so], I have done well to the wretched.

“For my new fatherland, I have fought under the South’s hot sun as well as on Minnesota’s frozen soil. – Especially, may I be permitted to count myself to the good to have given Vasa a soldier during this war. What more is desired of those who have already seen their sixty winters of snow? ---

Ale Ale”¹³⁶

In order to refute the Vasa residents’ boasts about their good conduct to their soldiers’ homebound wives, I made 2 copies of this letter and sent one to Auditor S. J. Willard in Red Wing and the second to John Mellander, also a resident there,

The Vasa settlers’ negligence and broken promises stood completely out as a solitary exception to other Scandinavian townships, both in this state as well as in Wisconsin. These [others] not only looked out for [their] soldier families’ bodily life support [but] rather in certain cases even for their clothing [needs] and more.

There was, simply said, only one family in Vasa to look after, which was my own [and] which I did not have to leave as I was overage. Ringdahl, on the contrary, had a wife but no children, so that the cost [of supporting them] thereby should have been insignificant as they in reality were, so that Ringdahl declined with thanks all of their help.

Carl Carlson is a very well off man and thereby a man not with insignificant education (sic), and [he] wished also to be considered as the person who wished not to exempt himself to succor a suffering nest. He promised to place [himself] at the disposal of my family during my absence and especially and also therewith to exhort his neighbors to see [such as also to] their benefit. It was my responsibility to direct his activities herewith as well as to be somewhat better yet in the managing of my money that I sent home to buy up land of which I found only a fourth left in worthless money.

The fact was this that my wife needed a floor in her cottage. Carlson took compassion of this lack, started a petition to the neighbors with the purpose of signing up for the purchase of planks and, with his example proceeding the others, [first] signed [himself] up with the mighty sum of ten cents, which then truthfully was followed by ten and five cents. That sum rose to somewhat over one dollar and 75 cents, when the farm hand Carl Pettersson Peterson of Arvika¹³⁷ with 25 cents helped it to a full 2 dollars.

¹³⁶ Roos writes these two words. Their meaning is unclear.

¹³⁷ A city in Värmlands län, Sweden,

Carlson, [while I was] in Tennessee, wrote to me about this with an accounting of all of the givers and their gifts, so that I upon my return home should have the chance to thank them for their liberality. And herewith to end his activities for the family's best though I was obligated to thank him in writing for his great gift as well as the caused trouble.

During the same day, I composed and sent off an account of our expedition to [Fort] Abercrombie to the "Hemlandet" editors and also a similar [account] to Willard in Red Wing [and] to acquaintances with several other accounts.

Friday, 10th of October 1862 – Was ordered today on guard within the fortifications. The night unusually cold.

Saturday, 11th October – Heavy frost. Washed those of my clothes, which I had forgotten during the 29th of September. (full of lice)

During the fighting with the Indians, during this last time, a Teemster (sic) was badly wounded in the one leg.

Sunday 12th of October – A sermon was given by Rev. Lindquist for the Scandinavian soldiers. His discourse was: "Love your enemies. Bless those you curse. Do good to those you hate. Pray for them you injure and persecute". "Otherwise you are not Christian", he added.

But I thought to myself ,do you think this stands in agreement with the soldier's duty? Not only for this class but also rather for many others must these Jesus commands be contradictory. Well these orders are sunlight clear of course. Yes, so clear that each and every man should be able to understand them. But how often does one find obedience to these words of call? I wish among others to plead: "Do our parties before our Courts allow evil doers to have their way?"

His sermon does not oppose, in this [regard], the evildoers' ardor! Do you think our [policeman] obeys this order¹³⁸ when he clubs down the person he is not capable of pulling along with him? Do you think Christians, who hire and pay this policeman, do it better? When one now edits the list of Christians, so we must strike off all policemen and all of those who employ these [policemen]. More than these, all of our Magistrates and Judges and our Jurists in general, not only because, they not only do work against the evil doers, but rather are praised because of all they do.

They all appear to hold fast to Jesus just as we want to do with an insane person. We say, "Yes; yes" to what such a person says without having taken the least notice about what he uttered.

¹³⁸ Roos appears to write either "befallning" = "order" or "command" or also be "befattning" = "connection" or "situation". I choose the first.

The soldier in the ranks up to the commanding General must then also be struck from the list of Christians, for they all oppose the wicked. For otherwise when they cease to work against the wicked, they also cease to be of use in the Army. What should a Colonel say to a soldier, who got a blow on the cheek from his enemy and calmly turned his other [cheek] to him? Yes, he will say, "Yes, my good comrade, you had better go home, for your place is not here! If such is your Christianity, we have no need for any such in our army."

Also we could not have Christian soldiers in the Army, [for such] a soldier is as much out of place there as an idiot with a schoolmaster or a telescope to a blind man's eye. These Christian soldiers are without use, so there can neither be a need of Christian priests in the Army, and they verily for this [reason] are superfluous. Their payment is money directly thrown away by the government.

In the rebel army, there are found also members of the higher clergy. I saw in their camp outside of McMinnesville a Bishop who went sauntering about in his full holy garb.

Tuesday, 14th October – Wrote a number of letters these days, both for myself as well as for others, both to friends and acquaintances here and abroad.

Today elections (sic) were held.

Ordered on guard duty today but refused and reported myself sick. Ringdahl was called instead, but he declined as he had just been on it. Got arrested for this failure to appear and was placed in the guardhouse, but through N. B. Janson's intervention, was released from there. I wonder just how this case would have gone if it had happened to be me.

Guard duty had gone on for some time in a rather unorganized procedure. We often came on post with and without reason, both during the march and upon the arrival and return to [Fort Snelling], [I] immediately had guard there as if no other soldiers were found there at present [to go on guard duty].

During our march to and from Abercrombie and also there, we had a native-born American as Orderly Sergeant who was not careful to make himself familiar with his inspection and commandeering rolls [and] also in his puzzlement with the Scandinavian names. Thereby it happened that I, in the winter days of my life, had the lesser enviable phenomenon to have the misfortune, in one way or another, to be doubled in my personage! With this duplication, I could get to be responsible for being three personages.

The situation was that I was noted down in the rolls under 2 special names. One time, I came on guard under my real name, Roos, and the other times under the names Ros and, as it was spoken in English, Rus.

On the contrary, Sundblad was by nature a bit of a sly dog if not the coward that we had earlier thought. And together with this [and] his natural tendencies, he also possessed fortune's favor, for on this latest trip, one could not charge him with avoiding duty but rather neglectful loyalty towards his comrades because he did not report himself in.

He was not either a soldier by inclination, for according to what he himself boasted, he was a deserter from Venerý's¹³⁹ flag as it so happened that a fair (sic) Anna of Norrmanna completely charmed the libertine Sundblad in Red Wing. She found him even beautiful and pleasant and made him the proposition that they both should bend the knee before Hymen's¹⁴⁰ altar. For valid reasons, Sundblad must hereto agree.

Clothed in full wedding dress, they gave themselves off to find a pastor and be united to one flesh. But how it then was, was it happened that Sundblad, during the process, [said] that he needed a doctor to cure his stomach before he could receive the spiritual blessings. Fair Anna protested against this in the beginning, but the bridegroom became much weaker, so that Fair Anna granted him, out of pure compassion, an hour's respite [to get] medications for the strengthening of his animal spirits. [She] took her bridegroom under her arm, who stretched out and with her assistance, returned to the lodging place. Beautiful Anna [then] searched around for a drugstore (sic) for medicine.

[Suddenly], the illness became cured before the Beautiful Anna returned, and Sundblad [took] flight to a steamboat on the river, which had set its machinery in motion at that same moment. And instead of being united with the fair Anna, he enlisted in the 3rd Minnesota Regiment in order to be engaged to a musket.

We see that comrade Sundblad is as trustworthy in love as in his military career.

Another lusty fellow that we had with us on our campaign to Abercrombie was Andrew Janson, who could well not be accused of cowardice, but in the small hours of the morning or during a night alarm [when he] could not find his shoes or hat was not in the least prevented from infringing upon the enemy with paragraphs from "Father Noah's Law", but honorably.....

TRANSLATOR COMMENT:

The story about Janson is continued in Unbound Section 5.

¹³⁹ Roos writes "Veneri fana". This would translate as "venerý's flag or standard". Venerý = indulgence or pursuit of sex.

¹⁴⁰ Hymen, the Greek god of marriage.

Carl Roos Diary Section 5

Excerpt of Carl Roos' Diary during the War, 1862 & 63

Another lusty fellow that we had with us on our campaign to Abercrombie was Andrew Janson, who could well not be accused of cowardice, but in the small hours of the morning or during a night alarm [when he] could not find his shoes or hat, was not in the least prevented from infringing upon the enemy with paragraphs from "Father Noah's Law", but honorably.....¹⁴¹ or politically enough, so that by this commission not to place his Scandinavian comrades in embarrassment, he took upon himself no brooding conscience that his (illegible) perhaps with his companions [but] got rather so thereby to gallop around the Camp, uncovered and shoeless. He showed, even appended to his record in this manner, that he in the old fatherland had been helpful [and] that at one time to have helped a farmer out with a half barrel of rye, by which trade of his comrade, he was cheated.

Andrew Janson, he was a man who read his Bible and derived there from his defense that men in pressing situations do not need to be so particular about "what is mine and what is yours" and, depended in this case on the Israelite God Jehovah's order to his Chosen People, to plunder the Egyptians.

I could also during this day place [myself]¹⁴² in the same category as Andrew Janson, although in miniature, to avoid my guard duty. But I had the same excuses as Ringdal and even more so, as I one time had [been] counted and passed¹⁴³ as a double person. Besides this, I took to singular advantage to [so] claim during this time that I had washing to do. It is and was the only time during the campaign that I sulked, however a number of the comrades were not at all, in similar cases, [so] particular.

There was a [guard] duty on the Steamboat when we landed at Nashville [to which] Wernström, who was then Orderly [Sergeant], did not once order me on, as he knew that I was sick and, as a special favor [to me], got me a place in the saloon during the night [instead of] the previously noted duty. The obligation came to me unknowingly. The comrades, then as always particular about my person, avowed [me] the least right to be sick in their view but, for themselves and their friends, such was not the same. They began to engage in a continuous complaint over my absence, so that Wernström, who then was [busy] working to replace¹⁴⁴ Lieutenant Aker with the boys' help, must promise that I on arrival

¹⁴¹ Carried over from Unbound Section 4.

¹⁴² This portion is essentially illegible. I assume here.

¹⁴³ Roos writes "gält och gält". It is believed that he has misspelled "gälla" which has various meanings, including those translated.

¹⁴⁴ Roos writes "utäta". It is believed he has misspelled and meant to write "utsätta" = "to replace".

should do as penance hereby to so be ordered to a double guard duty, which and should not be dispensed by an Orderly [Sergeant] to go unconsciously hobbledehoy so without justification at hand. But they, out of their dementia, took delight of it afterwards in mind and palate that the Regiment's oldest man had to do guard for a whole day and night in cold weather instead of their one hour of labor on the Steamboat (sic). I could have of course refused, but I scorned [to do so], although the senselessness went so far, both with the command as with the ranks, hoping that the hair-brained fellows soon should be filled up with their achievements, which occurred before I could surmise. For just these gapers became shortly thereafter hospital candidates and, not that that was enough, death's jaws received some of them.

Wednesday, 15th of October – The Minnesota 3rd Rifles are now changed over to cavalry, and they have here now in the morning been provided us horses, two each until we meet up with the Regiment, as not all of them are as yet mounted.

Many of Company D are in the hospital here [at Ft. Snelling] of whom Corporal Holm from Spring Garden, (illegible) from Vasa who appear to have received death's (illegible), likewise Hässel from Swede Lake¹⁴⁵. Jan Erikson from Vasa has today his full portion of abuse, for he ventured to [report] himself as sick here.

It is strange that those who have not had childhood friends or are over their own youth's years and were not happy to be boys' playmates shall get to stand and be envious of the benefits to be infected with illness and brought down by consumption.

Any squabbles or jealousies have never appeared, neither here nor in the South, against the younger comrades for their indispositions, with reason or without reason. Jan Erikson is however not over 30 years old and should, according to this methodology, have had complete rights to amuse himself with his breast complaints.

The old people from my childhood used to complain over the world's decay, however how much they thereto had reason [for], I cannot know. What I of history then gathered, it appears to me that it was unchanged since King Gustaf III's¹⁴⁶ day. What I now confess and now during youth's moralistic side regard, so I recall with all certainty, is that I, from my earliest childhood, knew to honor and respect the old, and especially during my youth, I tried to show them politeness and good will, such who have seen better days and fallen into oblivion by a pitiful

¹⁴⁵ Possibly Swede Lake, Carver County, Minnesota.

¹⁴⁶ Gustaf III (24 January 1746 – 29 March 1792). The eldest son of King Adolf Fredrik of Sweden and Louisa Ulrika of Prussia, sister of Fredrick the Great of Prussia. Upon his ascension to the throne, he successfully restricted the political power of the nobility and established the throne as the essential source of power. He however established freedom of religion and freedom of the press. He was a patron of the "enlightenment" and the arts, founding the Swedish Academy. He was assassinated while attending a ball at the Royal Opera, the basis or Verdi's "A Masked Ball".

contemporary world, especially if they were a man or woman with morals and education.

“As one sows, so shall one reap.” says the Holy Document that the humble Nazarene said. But I have found the direct opposite. Instead of an expected such harvest in old age’s winter cold, I have been blasphemed, abused, misrepresented, cheated and envied, both in health and in bodily necessities by both the middle-aged and the young. And consequently the world in my days may have undergone some changes in morality with all of this boastful illumination and fanatical Christianity.

Thursday 16th of October – Got ourselves ready to depart but did not get to complete all of our reequipping.

Friday the 17th of October – Many, or better said, some of the comrades were unhappy over the changes in their weapons and were not at all happy by their new good fortune to struggle on a horse’s back, among them Ringdal.

And Sundblad. The former, as a competent blacksmith and a pleasant comrade, was with open arms accepted by Gould in his blacksmith shop [at Ft. Snelling]. But fortune would not this time stand by Sundblad. Neither pretended illness nor other quirks helped. He must [mount] on the horse’s back and so was transported by it away with the whole squad late in the evening from Ft. Snelling. But Sundblad [claimed to be on his last legs], and if again it was the last time that he from warfare drew, it can well have been after his fortunate return to negotiate with some of the Doctors to make himself sick. Who knows? Sundblad is a clever young man. He had been a peddler in Sweden and now of late, with a companion, sold lemonade at Ft. Snelling. It may well enough [be] for him to succeed – to be able to come to bed and stretch his legs under the roof, and sing “Kung Orre”!¹⁴⁷

Marched during the night 10 to 11 miles. Thereafter, crossed the Minnesota River and camped out on a prairie.

Sat. 18 Oct. – Passed by Shakopee¹⁴⁸ and Belle Plaine¹⁴⁹. Camped in a wood. The night was cold.

Sun. 19th of Oct. – Marched through long woods, which however were settled. Arrived at St. Peter¹⁵⁰. Passed by a 3rd town whose name I did not find out.

Traveled 25 miles today. Yesterday, 28 miles.

¹⁴⁷ A fictitious figure whose name is used in the joking expression i. e. “in King Orre’s time”. Also Roos is probably referring to the folk song or nursery verse “Kung Orre, han skulle till gästabud fara” = “King Orre, he should to a grand fest travel....”

¹⁴⁸ Shakopee, the county seat of Scott County, Minnesota. Founded a trading post in 1851 and named after the chief of the Dakota band of the vicinity.

¹⁴⁹ Belle Plaine, Scott County, Minnesota. Village and post office founded in 1854.

¹⁵⁰ St. Peter, Nicollet County, Minnesota. The county seat settled in 1853 and platted in 1854.

Mon. 20 Oct. – At night we slept in tents. The night colder than the previous [night].

We had bivouacked the previous nights. The boys have been treated of whiskey every day, even today, something for me, which is completely newfangled. They have been the most [well]-behaved towards me that they have at anytime been, so that I begin to again recall the former days of 40 years ago when I stood in the happy, callow rank of boys.

Very tired of riding. [We] got shaking weaklings for horses, so that it affects each member [of the troop]. Tented 8 miles beyond St. Peter.

Tues. 21 Oct. – Crossed over a long prairie. Cold night.

Wed. 22 Oct. – Arrived at Ft. Ripley¹⁵¹ after an 8-mile journey. Here we met Melander from Chisago Lake of Co. D, who (illegible) himself during a cavalcade, to shoot off his large toe.

Camped by some Indian shanties (sic) fashioned of (illegible), wood and bark (sic). Here by them there had been planted (illegible), which was very handy for our horses. Found some around “the Cornfields” (sic), which had been finished by the Indian Squaws (sic) and which was properly cured¹⁵². They had well dug in a sort of post to which the rails (sic) were firmly tied with basswood raffia.

Thursday, 23 October 1862 – Arrived at the Lower Agence (sic) [Lower Sioux Agency].¹⁵³ During the whole way through the [rest of the] Indians’ reservation and their farms, the surroundings were divinely beautiful around here; the most beautiful I have seen since the Minnesota River. It was a great piece of folly of the Great Spirit’s red children what they did to themselves for forever losing their beautiful homeland and their fertile farms, especially here by the Agency. There they are especially well managed and well built upon.

The Agent’s house is burnt up inside. Its walls, which are of quarried stone, are still standing. It has been a mighty and defensible building, which it appears, should have been able to be defended. But the Agent may have had a painful conscience over his perpetrated smartness towards these nature’s children of the wild woods.

¹⁵¹ Roos writes Ft. Ripley. It is believed that he should have written Ft. Ridgley, Nicollet County, Minnesota. Ft. Ridgley was the site of a major fight with the Dakota Indians by the 3ed Minnesota during the Sioux Wars of 1862.

¹⁵² Roos writes “kuriad”. It is believed that he is Swedish sizing the word “cured”.

¹⁵³ The Lower Sioux Agency. Established in 1853-54 on the southern bluff of the Minnesota River in Redwood County, it was a principal Indian Agency to the Dakota and a considerable village grew up about it before its abandonment on account of the Indian Wars of 1862.

Friday, the 24th of Oct. – I have begun to like the campaign life. The boys are comradely as devoted and befitting men of honor. But I have not yet [run across] the usual gapers. They may not have forgotten their practices.

It is clear, cold and wintrier today than it is usual to be in Sweden at this time of the year.

Although I [am now sitting] in my tent, my thoughts hurry away back to past times. So I feel myself young again. I could have many memories of those days, the times when my fortune so light green was, of which a complete novel could be [written].

It was on this night I made an aerial trip from Helena's room on the house's second floor in Filipstad in the year 1830 and splashed down to my waist in the mud and water [that was below her room], which I, well behaved and justified from my knowledge of sin for Methodists [was] in the beginning of my virtuous journey, did not or forgot to tell them, that it was forty weeks after this night that I was invited to be godfather to my daughter Augusta. Not strange that they thought this event was strange. But I wished not to paint more for them on the canvas. Several pleasantries are to keep secret. They do not belong to [this] present day's story.

Saturday 26th Oct. – Company D arrived here [at the Lower Agency] today on its expedition in the West with one hundred twenty captured Indians and a mighty train (sic) of Sqwas (sic), children, draft horses, mules, oxen and cows [and] stolen goods belonging to the Indians.

Several of the Company were sick, among them Rassmuson. He was, next to me, the oldest in the company yet 6 to 7 years my junior. He is a very honorable man and has previously been in the bloody game and fought under the Danish flag in Schleswig¹⁵⁴. He is also Danish by origin.

In the beginning, he was in a tent camp with the Swedish boys. But although he was a pleasant fellow [and slowly amused and recounted to his comrades his knowledge and experiences], as he had served for a long time in the Danish Army, so all such could not redound to his advantage, [and] although he had not performed that great sin to be sick hereto, as we know age did not possess any rights, so he had made nevertheless the mistake to be over-aged and of foreign origin, whereby he became doomed to be their hobbyhorse.

Such self-destruction and paucity of morals caused him after a few days of [of repulsive treatment] to move [over] to the Norwegians' tent camp. There he [ever] since has wanted me and encouraged me to move, which I [also] should have

¹⁵⁴ Roos is probably referring to the Danish-Prussian conflict of 1848 when Prussia invaded Schleswig-Holstein, driving the Danes out. The two duchies were returned to Denmark at the London Protocol of May 8, 1852.

done, for the Norwegians, notwithstanding their snobbishness and boastfulness, likewise are [more] comradely and willing to help each other than the Swedes. But I had the fear that they could not keep themselves free of vermin, which I also afterwards learned was the situation.

Several had been wounded at Wood Lake¹⁵⁵, which affair occurred on the same day as we were attacked the 1st time at Abercrombie. We met them at Ft. Snelling, 2 of them from Chisago Lake and Miller from Spring Garden. The latter a very well behaved man.

The Swedish boys were, without any slander [meant] some said, seldom seen souls [during the fight] taken as a whole, [but what] was not therefore said is that there were found many exceptions.

But nothing reasonable entertains them. When we were in Kentucky it so happened that Lieutenant Gustafson was our Commander of the Guard. He amused himself by allowing me to tell him sketches from my life's fate and even pieces from world¹⁵⁶ history during the dark hours of the day in order to pass away the boredom. But he had the duty to quiet the boys' squabbles, quite as if they were a swarm of children, in order to be able to pay attention to what was being related (illegible). I at long last got to finish my subject. I was honored thereby, as it was an all too dumb-collected story of lies. I never concerned myself with disputing their limited understanding; rather [I] let Gustafson prepare my defenses as best he could, which became for him an unrewarding task.

In order [for them] to disparage my worth, so they attempted one time to tell anecdotes [about me], which easily [could] be understood to be fairy tales, and they mostly messed up simple sagas. Such amused them understandably, even as they accepted and understood that therein was pure truth.

Gustafson, who was not at all amused, asked me if I could really believe [that] the boys meant to be serious [and] that it therein was the truth? I answered that in justice I must grant them that they this did, as it had been sucked in with their mother's milk -- the "Simple Truth" [being to them] that the Sun had stood still a whole day and night [and during this time] Joshua was allowed to murder women, old men and innocent children. And that the rainbow first showed itself in Noah's time in the heavens' firmament. And that the great God wrestled with Jacob a whole night. And that although God helped Judas defeat the Canaanites on the mountain, neither God nor Judas could defeat them in the valleys because they had the iron wagons -- in addition many other similar fables. When such could be believed and was ordered as truth, so it was not strange that these stories should be believed, which in disbelief could not measure themselves in size with the Bible's stories.

¹⁵⁵ A lake in Yellow Medicine County and the site of the major battle with the Sioux Indians during the Sioux Uprising or Indian Wars of 1862.

¹⁵⁶ Roos writes "werds", having crossed out "werls". It is felt he meant "werlds" = "world".

Gustafson, who was a very religious man, did not like it that I used the Bible as an argument against the boys' dark conceptions.

On another occasion in order to animate the boys to something more useful, pleasant and more uplifting for common sense than their continuous card playing during [their] free time, Gustafson proposed a debate on "Whichever, the Indians or the Negroes, suffered a most unjust encroachments by the American settlement?" Captain Mattson was probably the person here who gave the impulse,¹⁵⁷ as he wished to have his command of a line company as an example to the others. We had held several worse get-togethers in this way before, but the debaters consisted then only of some of the non-commissioned officers and some of the soldiers. This time, the company was invited to the amusement by a clang [or ring], nota bona (sic) to give notice to those who wanted to volunteer hereto as debaters.

A lottery was conducted for foremen to pick [one of the] predetermined [sides of the debate]. Gustafson and Sergeant Lillegren were the chiefs for each of their groups. I was a member of Gustafson division. The lottery resulted, so that Lillegren's party got first choice, and they picked the Negroes as the easiest proposition to defend, even though they were the daily theme for the reasoning, as the general view was that the war was undertaken in and for [their] freeing from thralldom. The result of the lottery drawing was that Gustafson's division, almost to a man, fled from his banner and went over to the opposition, which did not disturb him, as he completely relied¹⁵⁸ upon me who thereby became dealt longer times to argument.

At the lottery's second drawing, we drew the advantage to begin the debate, which [task] in its fullness was presented to me. Of its content, Gustafson in advance enjoyed¹⁵⁹ himself over [and thought that it] should bring us the victory wreath. Whether or not, could have been doubted, as the opposite side (illegible) not to be capable of a presentation that threw down (illegible) of the commanding arguments, however their (illegible - possibly [reasoning]) good and commonsensical. But as each and everyone had equal right to prove his eloquence, there now became many who wished to show themselves in the arena in order to assist their best speakers out of straits and receive the prize, which consisted of the fact that they poured [scorn] upon me with gross ignorance as ignoble or common liars.

As on the whole not [having] many opportunities for such disputations [and] in vain, I wasted words on such absurdities. But Gustafson became cheaply indignant and took over my topic, which only ended with complete quarreling

¹⁵⁷ Roos writes "impilsen". It is believed that he has Swedish zed the English word "impulse".

¹⁵⁸ Roos writes "drog wexel på mig" or "drew a bill on me". It is a financial expression but I believe Roos uses it in the idiomatic sense noted.

¹⁵⁹ Roos writes "frögdade". There is no such word. I have decided he misspelled "att fröda" = "to please, enjoy".

[and] which became the end of the whole presentation, without any decision as to who was the victor [and less even any contributions] of information to knowledge's columns¹⁶⁰ It became the last time an attempt was made with these [types] of entertainment, for the fellows wished to better inform themselves through their card games, which thereafter continued diligently.

I had never been so honored in my life, although I was in my fatherland [often] together with raw and uneducated crowds during my service life as in the surveying and road building occupations and in several other branches [of work]. There the opposite was found, and there were likewise recognized [by] prior possessors [that there is] much world knowledge and book learning that I should not in the least have need of to myself [to be of] use. So much more, as I never have been bursting with information or had any especial desire to bring forth my opus rather that thereby to have been especially animated, which was and is the event of the now since described consideration.

Monday, the 27th of October 1862 – Became incorporated [again] with the company. Rather cold these [past] days. During the 24th during the night, [I] lost my unharnessed horse, which got loose during the night during a heavy hail and a snow storm and has since not been found.

Tuesday 28 Oct. – Today bitter cold. It is said that we shall march off tonight against the Indians.

Wed. 29th Oct. – Our horses have it very well here, as the Indians have [generously] left their Cornfield and cut hay to our disposition. The only problem is that we have a long piece of road [to go] for the foraging of our hay fodder.

The boys have roamed around the area and plundered the surviving Indian Shanties (sic) and decorated themselves with their remaining gewgaws.

Every day here there have been held military courts for the captured Indians. They, [the Indians], are almost generally tall of stature and well formed of body. [There are] many half breeds [and] among them, also a Negro, who shall have been a proper monster according to what a German housewife who was a schoolteacher at Yellow Medicine¹⁶¹, reported. Some of these and a dozen Indians there on the spot were assaulted.

Thursday 30 Oct. – Departed from the Lower Agency. Marched 25 miles – cold during the night.

Friday 31 Oct. - Very cold. Marched between 30 and 40 miles. Camped in the middle of the night between two lakes. We have, during the day, traveled over a

¹⁶⁰ Roos appears to write "spalt" = column", but this is a guess.

¹⁶¹ A village, since abandoned, in Yellow Medicine County. It was the site of a mission from 1853-1862 and once the county seat until that was moved to Granite Falls.

prairie that had been burned off. The wind lay right in the middle of our faces with its soot and dust.

Saturday 1 Nov. – Hereabouts are both woods and settled farms. Two men were found here murdered and mutilated by the Indians. The place is called Lake Chitake (sic)¹⁶² Very good looking farming country situated between four small lakes. It had been a German settlement.

Sun. 2 Nov. – Moved seven miles further away and made camp between 3 small lakes and a creek. Many empty and plundered homesteads. Lots of hay and some Corn.

The cold continues. During the night, some snow fell.

In order to show their pale-faced [brothers] what value they place upon their religion [that] they so eagerly wished to press upon their red brothers, we found that [the Indians] had carried their Bible to a place on a manure hill and there opened up the same.

Monday, 3rd Nov. – On duty to gather potatoes, cabbage and other vegetables. We have lived almost completely upon the harvest hereabouts [and upon] pigs and cattle, which we are able to hunt¹⁶³ up, also chickens. Bread is scarce. We receive only three crackers a day.

Tues., 4th Nov. – Hunted through a 3 mile long and wide woods in order to hunt up Indians who had been seen hereabouts.

Cold and snowy.

Wed., 5 Nov. – Broke camp. Marched 18 miles. Camped by a creek and a vacant house. Four pigs were chased up and shot here.

Company D found a pail of butter in the cellar of the house. Something uncommon, as my comrades seldom could discover¹⁶⁴ anything special. They appear not to have any eye for the main chance

I now find myself at a residence 1-1/2 miles further on after Redwood Creek¹⁶⁵ and write my notes.

¹⁶² Probably now spelled Lake Shetek. Located in Murray County. Was a village so named, which currently bears the name Currie.

¹⁶³ Roos writes “hunta”. It is thought that he is Swedish zing the English “hunt”.

¹⁶⁴ Roos writes “upphunta”. It is thought that he is again Swedish zing the English “to hunt up”.

¹⁶⁵ There is no Redwood Creek listed in “Minnesota Place Names”. Roos might be referring to the Redwood River.

Thur. 6th Nov. – A strong storm. Marched 24 miles. Camped by a deserted residence by the Redwood River. Passed a home site about 5 miles distance from here. A home site was seen 1 ½ miles north from here after the river. Also on the other side of the river. At this place, the owner had had his son and daughter killed (sic).

At almost every one of these places, we have found the houses' dogs lying killed. Even as we got to be familiar with the Indian's fashion of butchering, which was precisely like the wild animal customs do from which they truly have taken the habit.

Fri., 7th Nov. – Traveled this day 24 miles and camped by New Ulm.¹⁶⁶ Here we arrived at 2 o'clock in the afternoon after all of this journeying. It was relatively well populated, [for] in most parts, the owners had returned to their homes. New Ulm had been heavily attacked by the Indians and many buildings burned up, among them their mill.

We, the Minnesota 3rd, separated from the other regiments at the Redwood River, which took its course to the Minnesota [River].

We got plenty of hay for our horses but no oats or corn. Some bought oats for [their horses] from their own means, but (illegible) those who had no money, which was most [of us], broke into the back side of a storehouse in several places and took their needs by force.

Lieutenant Swan, as the Regiment's commander, tried in vain to restore order.

The selling of spirits was of course forbidden. But a German found it to his advantage to sell his beer to the warriors, which of course went swimmingly for him for a while. But as the greater part [of the men] could not force out a single Cent from their pocketbooks no matter how they turned them inside-out, [they] demanded to get their [share of the] refreshments on credit, which the saloon keeper could not go [along] with to so accommodate them.

The next proposal [by the penniless] was to get their needs "gratis".

Now the German got "the bug in his ear" and wished to end his commerce. But it was too late. His customers, who were packed full in the saloon, rushed behind the bar, helped themselves, and they did not leave until all [those present] inside carried out keg after keg [of beer]. Even whiskey from the saloon's inventory in the cold cellar was plundered and doors and windows smashed.

A shop and several other houses got visited thereafter for foodstuffs and other stuff in the nature of baubles. Furthermore, during the night the wildest games,

¹⁶⁶ New Ulm, Brown County, Minnesota. It is currently the county seat. Was the site of a major Indian attack and massacre during the Indian Wars of 1862.

outcries, and (illegible) occurred, which by the infernal spirits had become requests to have a dance. It was life-threatening to lie in the tent. They were riding at full gallop between the tents, so that the horses' hooves trampled to pieces the fabric by our heads. Shots were fired off and windows broken. Everything was in disorder and in the wildest insurrection. This all [being] the result of poor command.

We had for the greatest part of our time out in the wild country had to live on quarter rations during [those days] and gotten our rest as best we could, or starve – and not a drop of whiskey with us on the journey.

When we arrived at this place, the saloonkeepers, as previously mentioned, were forbidden to sell strong drink to the Minnesota 3rd, not [even] a glass of beer or ale.

From here to St. Peter is 30 miles, to Ft. Ridgely 18 miles, to Mankato 18 miles.

Sat., 8 Nov. – Broke camp from New Ulm. When “the Boys” (sic) passed down the city street in the morning, they greeted the city's residents “Good bye”. These answered, “Never come back”.

We were the 3rd company [in the line of march]. Crossed the Minnesota River on a (illegible). Arrived at St. Peter at 2 o'clock in the evening but got no fodder for the horses before dawn and (illegible) very rough sedge grass, which grew by the river. These animals had had the luck to be fed with such before during our campaign. This [sedge grass] by the creeks, we often had cut with our tackle knives for lack of [proper] scythes.

Most of our horses were unshod. They became in general very much the worse for wear. Their rations for the day, although it depended upon the transported forage, were a gallon (sic) of corn and often only a half-gallon.

Over a dozen horses became tired out or ruined and were left on the burnt-over prairie to starve, freeze and die as payment for having served their masters all too well.

A small squad of the Boys traveled ahead of us and arrived at St. Peter in the morning in order to possibly repeat the night scene in New Ulm. But to [St. Peter, there] had gone during the night a message in advance, so that they found all of the saloons closed and the Provost Marshal himself meeting them [there], a Norwegian captain, a veteran of Bull Run, a competent man, who promised them [they might] fulfill their needs, if they simply kept themselves well behaved [or otherwise face arrest].

May I especially mention that the Scandinavian Company, with a few exceptions, restrained itself from the exercise in New Ulm, just not so much because of their

consciences and respect for law and order, but more because of their slowness and less enterprise, in a word their accommodativeness¹⁶⁷ and lesser inclination to follow.

Sun. 9th Nov. – Washed my clothes today. Very busy with the horses, as it is scarce for their foraging. We must (illegible) corn from the field (sic) a great distance. We got brann¹⁶⁸ (sic) for them in the evening.

To Ft. Snelling from here is 70 miles.

Mon. 10 Nov. – Today again bitter cold. Treated to beer in the evening by Lieutenant Lilljegren who now received his [promotion]. This is a result of Everström's taking leave. Bode Olson is now the Orderly Sergeant. He cried of indignation in October 1861 when the boys did not once then consider him worth of a corporalship. But we honored him with it outside of Camp Benton.

To get to be appointed to this rank, he now denies [having politicked for it], although [he] was challenged at this time for the post by the Norwegian Sergeant Petersen.

Who knows? Bode is a smart (sic) young man. He can well enough get a lieutenant's discs, [and] I [would be happy for him if he got them], as he has always shown me both honesty and respect and received likewise, like me, abuse at Shepparsville¹⁶⁹, because he took the Indians' defense.

Tues. 11 Nov. – Had my mare shod. She is an (illegible) animal, seven years old. Had never been shod – seven men had to help herewith, to steer her contrary (illegible) now with. She has held herself [to be of] good birth but a devil to ride upon.

Thursday 13 Nov. – The cold continues to be bitter. There was a meeting (sic) today in the Swedish Lutheran church nearby by a Rev. Jacobson who looks very stern. He intends of course to make “it a hot time” for us. I had visited [with] him. He sits “and sniffs the wind”. Also probably his upper story is empty of [anything but] lard, and it has blossomed with spiritual conceit. Naturally, I did not [go to] listen to this pedantic.

General Sibley has now taken the good Indians, as he calls them, to Ft. Snelling. He has now become our commander, by the way.

When he passed by here, a Swede recognized his horse out in the Indian Camp, which had been stolen from him and [asked to] reclaim it from the General, but

¹⁶⁷ Roos write “kommodite”. Again it is felt that he is Swedish-sizing the English word “accommodate”.

¹⁶⁸ Believe Roos is Swedish zing the English word “bran”.

¹⁶⁹ Believe Roos is referring to Shepardsville, Bullit County, Kentucky.

[the General] refused [the request] and maintained that the owner wanted to steal from the good Indians. He then went to the guard, who against orders (illegible) him out to the Indian Camp [where] he took his horse back. [Those who think for themselves]¹⁷⁰, do for themselves.

Fri. the 14th of November – Broke camp from St. Peter and arrived at Henderson¹⁷¹ (sic) during a snow storm (illegible) evening...

¹⁷⁰ Roos writes “refleinerna”. The Swedish word “reflex” = “reflect”. I choose to translate as I have.

¹⁷¹ Henderson is a city, and former county seat in Sibley County, Minnesota. It is north of St. Peter.

Carl Roos Diary Section Six

Excerpt from Carl Roos' Diary during the War (sic) 1862 & 63

Friday the 14th of November 1862 – Upon the arrival at Henderson, we got to sleep under the bare skies, as our tents had been left behind, which often was the event during this campaign, and in vain to come under [a roof] with the unconcerned city residents.

The night was very cold.

Sat. 15 Nov. – During the night, a moderate snow had fallen, which had covered our blankets when we awoke in the morning.

We marched this day 27 miles and camped at Carver¹⁷². Got to lodge that night in a saloon and were graciously met and treated by the countrymen.

Traded my filly at St. Peter for a smaller one, but a pretty animal, so that it was a pleasure and joy to sit on a horse these days. But on the opposite side, my trading partner was quite displeased and wondered greatly how I, during the campaign, had not been in rasebus¹⁷³ shaken apart on the back of such an animal. He even dismounted and walked the two remaining miles to Carver.

Sun. 16 Nov. – Tonight nearly a foot deep of snow fell. Marched off for Ft. Snelling.

Had been treated beer on the way by Captain Mills.

Traveled 7 miles this day. Gave up our horses. Were treated by our friends at the Fort to whiskey. Were quartered in a stable yard.

Several of our comrades have died during our absence, among them Hassler. All as a result of the poisonous miasma in inhaled n the South. Meanwhile those who had died, both here as well as there, all were healthy, young and strong men.

Although we, during our sojourn in Minnesota had [experienced] many cold nights and often had to lie under the bare heavens in rain, snow and sleet and especially when we were on guard duty, so have I never felt myself so healthy as now during this whole year's campaign. I have not once had a cold [or even] smaller breast pains and [have had] besides a ravenous appetite. I, who during the greater part of the time during the sojourn in the South could not digest pork, have on the contrary been able to digest it completely well – such [that] I have taken [it

¹⁷² A city in Carver County, Minnesota.

¹⁷³ Have been unable to translate.

directly] out of the Pork tub and felt thereof very well. However therefore not said [was] that such always happened rather only on the occasions when the provisions did not manage to accompany us on our later campaign when we, for the night, got to lay ourselves down, tent-less as well as food-less. This the result of the change in climate

The Yankees, although natives, didn't stand up any better to the South's climate than the foreigners. They were, on the contrary, more often hospitalized.

We have, even during this campaign [march], stood guard during the night, although I did not mention anything about it [until now].

The mules are of course obstinate beasts, but the teamsters also manage them inhumanely. I have seen several young of this family [of animals], which have lain by the wayside, driven to pieces, especially a young mule that still lived. She was so badly burst, so that stuff of a brown-yellow color bubbled out through her nose. That made me really mad about the animal, so that I wished to dismount and send a bullet through its ear in order to end its death fight. If it were known to mankind how close we are related to the animals, so would they truly be better treated?

(Illegible) for so long a time, as the priests get to induce their so-called sheep in the foolish tale from the Judaic documents, so the God's merciful Christians learn to manage their relatives badly. It is not only Darwin who understood that we mankind, in a direct descending line, stem herewith from the earth's lowest creatures. I knew this before I at anytime had heard of Darwin. Rather this was very early in my life when I considered the story of Creation absurd.

I return to the essentials of this day's story. From my friend Olaf Isakson, I heard today that my comrades from Vasa, among other things, have dressed up my reputation – it was [said] that I should be a real drunken pig. Isakson, who accepted this tale as the truth, had himself wondered much there over. But he for a whole year's time never could understand that I not once, for a single moment, was in the least tempted by strong drink.

Mon. 17 Nov. – Today we returned our saddle equipment. There was of course much difficulty with the horses' care, especially as during this campaign, [it so was] that we had much trouble with their foraging in view of the time of the year. But enough, it was always more comfortable [riding] than to trudge by foot at least. One became habituated thereby – I was, even in my youth, a not so incompetent horse cavalier and could keep my saddle even when the horse was in full trot.

Tues. 18 Nov. – Received a letter from my wife [saying] that the Vasa residents will not give my wife and family any support unless they at least get my farm animals, a precise and a fitting example of their sense of magnanimity.

Thur. 20 Nov. – Today the paymaster arrived here in order to pay us. But we could not get any [pay], as our payrolls were not in their proper order. Instead, the paymaster left from here to St. Paul.

Fri 21 – Transported my things, which were so many, I ventured not to bear them alone to Mendota¹⁷⁴ [but went] in the company of Sundberg in order to get a horse and wagon to get them home. But others had occupied the horse and wagon we had ordered. In the meantime, we left our possessions [there] and returned to Ft. Snelling. This cost me an unnecessary 20 cents because of the crossing [of the river] on the ferry.

Returned to the Fort. The company had gone off to St. Paul in order to get its pay. We gave ourselves off after it, but then we waited until late in the evening [when we got] the news that the [the amount of currency] was only enough to pay 3 companies of the Regiment and which even now was liquidated. The remaining companies should receive their pay at Winona¹⁷⁵. There they were to report to at the end of a leave of fifteen days, which beginning yesterday, was granted to the whole Regiment.

(Note that Company C was left behind in Nashville. They were absent during the fighting at Murfreesboro. Consequently, there were not more than 9 companies now here at the present.)

The soldiers became angry over the paymaster's (illegible), raised a red flag with which they marched through the streets [with] screams and threats and bellowing, went into and out of stores, took lashes and horsewhips and demanded free drinks from the saloons, which the saloon keepers (sic) did not venture to deny. Everyone took a threatening position, and the city residents were not prepared for anything else but plundering.

The headquarters where General Pope lived, they threatened to tear down. The General did not think the military force he had in the city was enough, rather he sent off to Ft. Snelling for the Seventh Regiment, which came to the city on the double quick, but [they] could not induce themselves to make any intervention or, as the order read, to arrest the 3rd Regiment, who furthermore were unarmed. They, [the Seventh Regiment], thought just the opposite and wished to fraternize with those they were to lead into prison's keeping.

At long last, Lieutenant Colonel Griggs, our previous commander, arrived now recently home from his imprisonment in Richmond¹⁷⁶. [He] began to converse with the "boys", promised them, that if they would return to Ft. Snelling, they

¹⁷⁴ A city in Dakota County, Minnesota opposite Ft. Snelling on the southern side of the Minnesota River. Established as a trading post in 1812, the first Euro-American settlement in present day Minnesota.

¹⁷⁵ A city on the Mississippi River and principal port. Below Red Wing. County seat of Winona County, Minnesota

¹⁷⁶ Roos spells Richmond "Richmont".

should in a few days get their pay and [their] leave, 15 days counted from the day they happened to get their pay. And therewith ended this disturbance.

Lodged over night in St. Paul because out at the Fort [they] presently had not arranged quarters or provisions for us. It cost me 60 cents for the night, but I also had exceptional food.

Sat. 22 Nov. – Today in the morning, I sought out company with Sandberg [and] my son Charles Emil, who I found in service with a broom maker who lived quite near the Swedish Methodist church. The boy had left his mother at the beginning of this last month of March, and no more had since been heard from [him] rather only by hearsay that he, this past spring, had been seen in St. Paul.

He now had it good and went to the Sunday School of the Methodists. Therefore I, in view of the poor circumstances whereby my family found themselves, believed it was best for him to stay where he was, mostly as he was now on a good path to [learn to] speak English fluently and to get, through the Swedish pastor-hood, to himself learn to read and write, and [he] now resides with an American family who treats him well. He was of course not unacquainted with reading and writing before, but [he] had a very difficult gift of comprehension although strangely enough a good desire. The man he was now with was blind.

The boy had not seen me for a long time. But when that he did, he embraced me around the neck and began to cry. I then went to Rev. C. F. Lindqvist in order to recommend to him my Charles. He knew him very well and had been the one who had recommended him to the present position he now possessed. Afterwards Lindqvist, well enough meant, held a prayer service and prayed for our spiritual well being in case a piece of lead should send us to the land beyond the grave's other landmark on our future military campaigns. And so we separated there. I gave my Charles 10 cents, which was all I had.

He had taught himself to blow the flute, and for this he had a good aptitude, as I was led to understand by tone connoisseurs. He wished, of necessity, to enlist as a drummer boy with the 3rd Regiment, but I discouraged him there from as being all too young, [being] only thirteen years old.¹⁷⁷

We returned to Ft. Snelling during the day as is.

Sun. 23 Nov. – And received a good lodging place out in the newly built caserns outside of the fort. There, we got to use stoves (sic). Went back to Mendota and recovered our possessions.

¹⁷⁷ It is now know by the translator that Charles Emil in fact did enlist in the 3rd Minnesota, his father's regiment. Per various sources, including the Minnesota Historical Society's quarterly magazine, he died at Ft Snelling, apparently from hazing he received there, and was buried at the Fort in an unmarked grave.

Company C, which has now arrived here, has received its pay.

Mon. 24 Nov. – Felt very poorly during the night, as [I] was not used to sleeping in a heated room. I did not feel well either the night before in St. Paul. I have had diarrhea during my stay here.

We have had cold but beautiful weather.

Sun. Nov. 30 – Laid [around] and waited for [our] money from the government the whole week, but in vain.

Snow during the night.

The most of the comrades have departed from here to their [home places and relatives and friends.]

The Vasa boys were of course insistent about my giving them company but would not loan me the means to pay for my share of the ordered transportation. But on the other hand, took along [with them] my excess personal effects to my wife, for which I really had to thank Nils Abrahamson for, who on whole showed towards me more friendship than the others, although Gustaf Svenson, as the “manager of the national realm”¹⁷⁸, grumbled over too much generosity herewith being shown to my person that thus to get my possessions transported free, although Sandberg, who always was envious, said nothing against it.

(Illegible) Gustaf Shrieking Gustaf [he] was usually called, now being a Teemster (sic), fell through a hole in the stable room and broke his back. The doctor does not have any hope for his recovery. Erik Ljunglöf has now died.

After the comrades arrived home, my wife of course wrote to me and wanted to send me money for the trip home, but I would not employ myself of her poor nest egg and neither [had] any desire to again see the unthankful Vasa residents. But after awhile Major Mattson arrived and visited the fort here, and when he learned that I, because of a lack of money, remained behind [here] after the Vasa boys, [he] gave me five dollars for travel money, which I could get to repay when I wished. And [he] offered me [transportation] in his carriage from Red Wing, which waited still at St. Paul for his return journey.

Dec. 9 – Departed from Ft. Snelling. Celebrated the Lucia Festival¹⁷⁹ with Old Man Mattson, who the same time as me [was one of] the first settlers in Vasa and

¹⁷⁸ Roos writes “rikshushållare”. Roos is jokingly comparing Svenson to Gustaf Vasa, the first king, who unified Sweden and was said, “to manage Sweden as if it were his own estate”.

¹⁷⁹ A special Swedish Christmas season festival. In Sweden, the original custom was for the youngest daughter in the family, wearing a crown of candles, to serve a special roll, a “Luciabulla” and coffee to the rest of her family upon their rising in the morning. In many homes, this is still the tradition. It is still an important festival, both in Sweden and in Swedish America.

one of my always sincere friends. He is the father of Major Mattson. As if [it was] nothing special out of the march of world events, Old Man Mattson noted herewith that his son, Major Mattson and my commander, for nine years back at that time was my cook, but I now was only his soldier, although he believed that I, in regards to knowledge, could not be below [Major Mattson] other than in this land's language.

The Vasa residents honored their homecoming sons and relatives from the war's theaters with a party, really a drunken party, which was celebrated at the school house out in Jemtland¹⁸⁰, to which amusement it could not be avoided, but other than that, I must [go and] get to be one of the honored guests, [although I did not have any relatives present].

Next before Christmas, we were again congregated out in Jemtland at a wake for a deceased comrade, Halfvand Eklund, who was also buried there with military honors. Eklund was both a polite and honorable guy. The Jemtlanders, who were his provincial landsmen, honored his memory with a robust party.

On Twelfth Night, we again had a party, especially invited to the home of Mistress Willard where we, the whole night, had much enjoyment of dancing and games.

January 10 – Attended a burial of Carl Carlson's youngest son Waldor. This for me was an especial favor, as none of the other comrades were invited thereto, probably as a result of the letter from Fort Snelling. Naturally for me it was flattering, and I cannot therefore be other than thankful.

Sunday the 11th of January 1863 – Took Departure from my family in Vasa and other friends to report for my second campaign in the South. Traveled with a part of the other Vasa soldiers to Red Wing. There I returned to a party at Tanner¹⁸¹ J. Mellander who had a number of guests of both sexes with him, especially from Stockholm,¹⁸² who, it consequently turned¹⁸³ out to be, [were] my old acquaintances from my trip to the West in the Year 1853.¹⁸⁴

[I] stayed with Mellander.

Monday 12 Jan. – Called upon by different friends in Red Wing.

Departed in the evening during lively wishes for [our] welfare. Sven Olson of Vasa was our leader.

¹⁸⁰ A township in Goodhue County, Minnesota. Vasa is the nearby community.

¹⁸¹ Roos is following the Swedish practice of identifying a person by his profession or title. Titles were and are still important in Sweden.

¹⁸² The village of Stockholm, Pepin County, Wisconsin is located on the eastern shore of Lake Pepin on the Mississippi 14 miles ESE of Red Wing.

¹⁸³ Roos writes "turnade". Again it is felt he is Swedish cizing the English word "turn".

¹⁸⁴ Roos is referring to his voyage to America.

Arrived during much merriment in Wabashaw¹⁸⁵ (sic). Here we lodged for the night.

Several of our comrades forgot to give us company, among them Sundberg who considered himself to be sick – if it now was with or without the doctor's cooperation, I would just as not guess. The others, they had the excesses of unwillingness or were sick in part from the well-beings of the Christmas festivities. I can and wish not to call myself free there from, but service has been my life's principle [and] must be performed before all [else].

Tues. 13 Jan. - Today snow and sleet and foggy – foggy out in most of the rains.

Very difficult to travel. Ate this noon by Minniestra¹⁸⁶ (sic) and arrived in good time during the day at Winona. We had gotten orders to report ourselves here on the 10th of this month. Took lodging at the Winona House. Here, we had gotten to provide room and board for ourselves the first time [when] we entered the service.

Wednesday 14 Jan. – Felt very poorly today. Cough cold in the head and a sick stomach as a result of being unaccustomed to all of the parties.

Sven Olson went home today, taking with him [photographic] portraits and letters

Cold. Cold to go on the streets (sic), as they are covered with ice.

Mon. 19 Jan. – Rain during the night. Snow during the day. In the evening, thawing weather.

Today the boys from Chisago Lake arrived.

Wed 21 Jan. – Snow during the night [and] also today. Full of sled drivers.

Attended an invitation by the ladies of Winona to a superb (sic) luncheon at which they themselves were the waitresses.

Thur. 22 Jan, - Today we settled our accounts with our host Snyder, who had accepted [responsibility] for our providing. But he himself had rather little understanding thereof, as we [only] owed 2 ½ dollars per man.

Wrote letters during this time, both for others and myself. In all, I have since the beginning of my military life written 140 letters.

Friday 23 Jan. – [We were] permitted to be transported the 35 miles to La Crosse for 75 cents per man. As it in part snowed and in part sleeted the whole day, so

¹⁸⁵ Wabasha, Wabasha County, Minnesota. It is the county seat

¹⁸⁶ Probably Minneiska, a town in Wabasha County, Minnesota

were we as wet as hens upon our arrival, and the roads streamed like brooks during the whole trip.

We were quartered on the second floor of the porter's house down by the landing in a room used by the city residents as their meeting house (sic). But as we were wet and chilly and the only stove (sic) was taken over by the earlier arriving companies, four in number, and the floor was very dirty, [so] the greater part of us decided to yet again, for health's sake, take lodging at an inn. I, with several others, rented with a German for 50 cents a man for the night.

Some of our comrades, who wanted to keep house with their moocows¹⁸⁷, had marched the whole way on foot. There were others, who with boasting, left [all] of their money at home and must [now] both beg and borrow themselves forward. It is not fun to be broke in time of need, [which they had no need to do.]

Sat. 24 [January] – I didn't feel well. My stomach is out of order; I also have a cough and a head cold.

It is said that we shall depart by train this evening.

Correction It was not the Vasa Settlers who treated for the for party at the Jemtland school house, as I had since heard, but I was absent and not at home when the event happened and occurred first during a personal high time. Yes, yes, I could just have believed it, for except for the Settlers' own "golden calves", there were so many others there [whose] parsimoniousness should not have permitted them to take part in such an event.

Departed at 7 o'clock in the evening from La Cross.

Sun. 25 [January] – Arrived promptly in the evening in Chicago. "The boys" wished to provide for themselves hereabout with free "gifts for their service" from the saloonkeepers, so they presented noisiness and ridiculousness, even blue streaked eyes before the latter. That these former must be guarded, I got [therefore] to take part in this duty.

Departed from here at 7 o'clock.

Mon. 26th [January] – Rained the whole day, so that the prairie in southern Illinois, which is very flat, almost stood under water. Arrived at Cairo¹⁸⁸ at 11 o'clock at night. "The boys" were not [left behind] during this trip.

It was by a little city square by the side of the road where the train (sic) stopped. Here [they] rushed into the saloon of a German who, besides spirits, had medwurst as well as other goods for sale. He seemed quite happy over this group

¹⁸⁷ Roos is making a semi-derogatory reference to the men's wives.

¹⁸⁸ Cairo, Alexander County, Illinois. At the confluence of the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers.

of guests and hastened to serve them but soon stopped when he could fully get to see the denomination of the corresponding currency. Arguments occurred, wherewith the boys helped themselves while the German ran out and complained to the commanders.

As Company D's boys were all too indolent, I had in [these] later times associated with strangers during their visitations to places where there was anything that beckoned to the body's entertainment [and] who always were liberal towards the Regiment's Old Man. Yes, so liberal that I got whole boxes of candy (sic) and cigars [and other] things, which were such, that I had not the appetite to use all for myself. Rather, I gave to my company comrades, which fell on good earth, although they were afterwards almost memory-less when they themselves treated their own throats but were consequently so polite as to pay attention, if I at any time wished to have a glass of beer or the like. To be my guest, yes, even now and then [they] searched out my canteen and assisted me with [emptying] its contents, although they knew that I only obtained this fluid as medicine, and [it] was for such a purpose prepared and not suitable for healthy stomachs.

It was of course true that not all of them were trusted for a prescription to the Quartermaster for the purchase of the good, but this was no reason that I should "stand the fiddler". Besides, common whiskey cost 50 cents the pint (sic). There was plenty of it at the Commissary. Although the soldiers were not issued with any free distribution of it, to buy they of course got to do, if the high command considered them competent to be able to be sober and only use the product for the needs of their health. I, for myself, turned in this respect to the present Lieutenant Colonel Mattson and sometimes served some of my comrades, though these must have had [my] trust. But it depends upon oneself not to come too often with this request.

After the imprisonment and the Regiment's reorganization, we received a new senior command after [this] latter departure from Ft. Snelling, as all of the officers who endorsed the Surrendering (sic) at Murfreesboro were discharged on "gray paper". Our present captain Wernström was among those who supported that proposal. But as he was not our company commander at that time, it was learned that he had written down, during the capitulation, his sick and absent captain's name and came, by such means to avoid shame.

Our present colonel is C. C. Andrews. All Orderly Sergeants became, as a result of the cashiering in great degree of the senior command within the Regiment, promoted to 2nd lieutenants and the lower command in proportion.

Tues. 27 January – Lay in the cars (sic) during the night. Felt ill.

Moved in the morning out into the barracks here present, a miserable dust pan out in a swampy and muddy burrow. The whole city is a real mud hole, low lying and bad smelling, located out in an almost bottom-less swamp (sic) and many feet

under the Mississippi's water level for [against] whose flooding over 15 and 20 foot high dikes have been built.

No straw for our sleeping bunks and neither could any be gotten on the government's credit. Rather, we must engage herewith in thievery.

Wed. 28 Jan. – Cold during the night. Freezing. Must stuff [hay] in around the walls in order to keep myself warm and avoid being sick.

Thurs. 29th – Stole more hay for the bed lining, so that I was not as cold as the previous night. Am still half sick.

Bought myself an oil blanket for 5 dollars.

Fri. 30th – Stole more bed lining and have slept well hereby in the night. We have also stolen coal and fired the stove with it.

The company has had much fun and merriment this previous evening over Pheiffer and Melander, who were in a quarrel and almost at loggerheads with each other. [The reason was] that the latter carried out a row with the former. Now Pheiffer is a thoroughly honorable fellow. It was therefore all too unreasonable to preferably allow him to be in peace, as he has before him much predisposition to find knowledge in scientific considerations and will not partake in card playing orgies.

Sat. 31st Jan. – Today Regimental inspection of our equipment.

Feeling bad. Little or no appetite.

Foggy but not especially cold.

Looked over the town. It is the most miserable grease hole that I have ever seen. The streets (sic) are real mud churns. If one steps outside the lines of wooden sidewalks, or what one shall call foot passageways between houses, one can be certain to sink in the mud up to one's knees.

Much unhealthiness. Many among us have become really sick already. Regarding another unpleasantness, we are bothered during the nights by a whole army of big rats. The soldiers of course try to kill (sic) some of them, which then remain in the morning, lying outside our shanties, large, luxuriant and fleshy like 3-week-old suckling pigs. They are truly the largest I have yet seen of their type.

Sunday, the 1st of January 1863

Rained the whole night. The streets are like a muddy stream.

Still no appetite.

Four times [a day] roll calls are now the mode. Those who are absent get to be extra water carriers for the cook. Thank goodness our “boys” are negligent. I therefore have not yet been obliged with this duty.

Mon. 2 Feb. - Attended a church service at the Methodist church here the previous evening.

Today, clear and cold, so that the townspeople can skate on the water ponds in the [town] square and in the streets.

Around 10 o'clock in the evening, we got orders to leave Cairo at 7 o'clock the following morning for Columbia¹⁸⁹ in Kentucky.

Tues. 3 Feb. – Departed on a steamboat in the morning from Cairo and arrived in the mid day at Columbia. I got guard duty, which then ended in the evening. This was to guard the company's [equipment and effects]. Bitter cold, so that I got a severe headache and was really sick during the night.

Here, we were quartered in small tents, 5 to 6 persons in each. Fortunately we were only 6 in the tent [that] I at long last got to sleep in. My comrades are Oliver Larson, Nils Abrahamson and Peter Sandberg. Also another advantage was that the tent had a fireplace, which we [illegible] up, so that we could [fire it up], but the tent [itself] consisted of a very thin and open weave.

Wednesday the 4th of February 1863 – [I] froze during the night as I only had one blanket. The other 3 huddled themselves together under their three blankets and felt good.

As of course as otherwise with mankind, so are they, [the old], poorly treated when they arrive at old age.

I felt better today, but my headache has changed to a heavy nose cold and some breast pain.

Any compassion [for] an old man on his occasions of sickness, one cannot reckon with. Corporal Lindroth entered the tent in the morning and asked if I was still sick. But Sandberg has the haste to answer to this, “No”.

Thur. The 4th – During the night 4 inches of snow had fallen. My illness in greater part has disappeared except for the cold and the breast pain. The greater part of the comrades in the Regiment are [also so] infected therewith.

Snow fell today as well.

¹⁸⁹ A town in Adair County, southern Kentucky.

We are located within an expansive fortification, which commands a very high bluff (sic) in by the river. The fortress is called Fort Halleck. It was erected in 1861 by the rebels and then went by the name of Fort Pillow.

Friday the 6th of Feb. – Tonight terribly cold, so that my tent comrades complained exceedingly about the cold while they laid under their three blankets. What should I then say, who could not make pretense with more than one cover.

The Mississippi has, during the night, covered itself under a substantial cover of ice, but one hopes that the steamboats shall anyhow be able to break [through] the ice.

Our breakfast today consisted of coffee and frozen bacon.

Sandberg, who disapproved so much [of my being sick], has this day all the same reported himself to sick call, an event I had forgotten to do for eleven months although often properly (illegible). It may well be that they are envious of me for this.

Sun 8 Feb. – A south wind. The cold goes away. The ground is very muddy (sic). But the wind is very raw, so that one needs one's overcoat (sic).

Today there are great masses of ice heaped [together] in the river preventing boat traffic.

Mon. the 9th – The clouds point to rain. Some steamboats landed during the night, but the mail was absent.

Wed. the 11th – Rain during the night. Heavy fog. Very muddy.

Thur. The 12th – Heavy rain during the night.

Today on fatigue duty (sic) to cut wood for the Regiment.

Fri. 15 – Chilly. Today for lunch the 1st somewhat tasty meal, since we left Minnesota, namely a meat soup [however] very skimpy with the victuals.

Mon. 16 Feb. – Rained the whole night.

As I previously had mentioned that my tent comrades huddled together in their bed place under their 3 covers and [thus] had been warm, [but I] must struggle against one of the walls to keep myself warm and avoid being sick. They have, not withstanding this their cares for their own well-being, become sick and shirked fatigue duty. But I, who have not been any less sick, have not shirked my obligations.

Today on duty. Hauled provisions into the city for the Regiment.

Wed. 18 Feb. – Today cloudy and foggy and likewise (illegible) for my soul. And what [in this] life presently occurs for me heavy (illegible), or I am healthy, something which I seldom get to enjoy for myself.

I have not a single propensity to write. I have of course a family, but they do not understand me herein. A great part therein lies [in the fact] that they are unable to read what I write, and [there] appears not to be any desire for them to learn this talent. I have neither much desire to think about these of mine, for therein it must not be well, anything needed, anything.....

Carl Roos Diary Section Seven

Excerpt from Carl Roos' Diary during the war 1863

#7

I have not a single propensity to write. I have of course a family, but they do not understand me herein. A great part therein lies [in the fact] that they are unable to read what I write, and [there] appears not to be any desire for them to learn this talent. I have neither much desire to think about these of mine, for therein it must not be well, anything needed, anything.....¹⁹⁰ goes more often the contrary to what it should be. No view for the improvement of my household management, and my self-denials make [no] impression. Naturally the world has no more delicacies for me.

Today [I] was on duty carrying water for the cooks from the river, hauling it up over 200 feet of a precipitous height [that] was especially very muddy, so that the greasiness [of it] went up to the middle of my legs.

On battalion drill in the evening.

Drew a clothing ration.

Thur. 19 Feb. – Today it has rained.

Was down to Columbia to exchange pants. Out in the city, it was unlimited mud.

A strong storm in the evening. Hats and caps fly in the air. All falls end over end. Much chaos in the camp.

The mail (sic) has arrived but no letters [for me]. Those at home, it appears, have forgotten me, but I am promised to be as healthy as Zeus¹⁹¹ and had at the noon lunch a ravenous appetite, which I observe [is] from this reason that there is (illegible) seldom this desire for me to come true.

(Illegible – possibly a date, the 20th) – On fatigue duty to fill in the moats.

Sun. 21 – Heavy rain, which always follows up when previous nights are warm.

¹⁹⁰ The italicized portion has been copied from the end of Unbound Diary Section Six, as the sentence continues in this Unbound Section Seven

¹⁹¹ Roos writes “Allfader”. “Allfader” translates literally as the” father of all gods” which can be Odin in Norse mythology or Zeus in Roman mythology. Or also literally in English, “all Father”.

[We were to have] drill in Camp but got to go home beforehand, as the storm became all too violent. Sleet, heavy storms that lasted the whole night.

Mon. 23 Feb. – Cold today, so that the mud has frozen, and there is a thumb's thickness of ice on the water but not as cold as [during] these past days.

During these previous days, I must keep to my tent in view of the cold and wet, which has been quite tedious.

Have written nothing, as I have not gotten answers to my previous letters. Besides, [I have] not had much desire to write home, as it is a joyless work. Any brighter view is not to be expected.

Neither have I much hoped that the neighbors should contribute anything to the support of those of mine. Rather, they have proposed to take some of the children to which my wife would not consent to, as it was the older [ones they wanted to take], who could be of some help to her. The same thing [as regards] their future foster parents, it would not be help for them, [the children], [but] rather to their [foster parents'] private advantage.

I have now instructed my wife that she shall sell her cows next spring, except for 2 of them, and my bullocks as soon as they have calved, as there was no other fodder to be found other than that that one can buy. And of what use is it to have cattle when their yield is not worth the 5 cents for a pound of butter.

I ordered my wife to not engage in commerce with these goods this past summer when I suppose such [should have] happened, but in spite of this, I found no butter in the inventory for winter, and in such a case, it is not of much use to have many cattle and great expenses for their feeding during the winter, especially when the enterprise is unable to cut enough feed [for them] during the summer. Much [should I like] to believe [and] would change just such conditions with more reckoning out for the future, but I have in all 14 oxen, [which] have been of bother herewith without any visible result from my wife's side. But as it now is, over a year's wages from my pay have gone there way without particular advantage, and more is being sent. --- When mankind loses all hope of improvement, service becomes tiresome and a burden.

I have no desire to save like I did before although I am not an incompetent manager because it is outside of my nature to be so. But it could be one or another small thing, which could straighten [themselves] out, if I had hope that my future situation will, at least for want, improve itself as by example the washing [enterprise], which I this past year performed. But I now have no inclination thereto, rather tiresomeness, since the cents there at home are so soon used up that one dollar, two or three have no benefit in the future's perspective. Yes, it could happen [to

be] of no benefit, for those who wish to live well can have many needs if there is access to coinage.

The neighbors also cause much injustice thereby [in] that [they] will not more readily support the family, but that could be to their own injury.

Company drill all the days the weather permits.

Wed. 25 Feb. – Today on Camp guard in the fortifications or better said on the walls (sic).

Heavy rains [through] the whole day and night with short breaks. I had a rain cape but anyway became rather wet around the legs and thighs although dressed with two pairs of pants with drawers. As for the feet, the mud went over the shoe tops.

Thur. 26 Feb. – Rained occasionally. Had duty most of the day to fix [and] clean the rifles.

Fri. 27 Feb. – Washed my clothes in the A.M. because I was bothered by lice. --- Sandberg had washed for me previously and opened his mouth about this phenomenon to the whole company, as if I was the only one to whom such a misfortune happened. However no one could be free [of them] because [of the fact] that often one was bothered by [these] vermin. Besides this time it was Sandberg's own fault, as he did not properly boil the personal effects. I would therefore try to see if I could succeed to do it better.

Vis a vis Sandberg and his fondness to make small things into the worst possible, I came in from guard at 4 o'clock in the morning in order to rest until the 4th and last relief and placed my rifle before me in the rack we, for this purpose, had set up. But they, during my absence, had moved the rifles as the tent cloth leaked, so that they were in a crooked rather than an upright position, which I in the darkness could not possibly notice. My rifle [therefore] came to fall in the same position as the others.

During this [time] I was busy tying the tent flaps, Nils Abrahamson had, in his sleep, happened to kick my rifle, so that it fell down upon the others and placed him in a somewhat of an uncomfortable position over which he became very disgruntled, although the thrust of such a sliding fall could not be especially hard. I expressed my regrets over what had happened but soon ceased herewith, as Sandberg and Oliver Larson were ready to give me advice as to how I should stand my rifle when I entered [the tent] and conveyed to all Abrahamson's tale.

I believed that there was enough of [this] clamoring over this event and laid down to sleep.

Soon there was roll call (sic), and upon the question by Orderly Sergeant Olson if there were any sick, Sandberg, who stood out in the tent street and supposed that I slept, replied "No one other than Abrahamson. Roos came in [during] the night and hit him, in a mood of anger, quite seriously with his rifle." But I, who was awake, raised myself and asked him to mind [his] manners and keep himself to the truth of course knowing that neither Oliver nor Sandberg should be capable to deny [the truth] to him, although they might not in the least have valued [Sandberg's word]. In the meantime, it should not in the least be omitted that the whole company [by Sandberg's tale] must be informed of this dreadful exploit.

Abrahamson, on the contrary, said nothing about the affair and got to pass, unnoticed, to be freed from both duty and exercises for the day and to remain at home and write letters. This for him a pure benefit for which he not once thanked Sandberg.

Sat. 28 Feb. – Had Regimental inspection of our equipment, and the company was praised by the Colonel for its neatness. But we had had this [as the] object herewith for the whole forenoon.

[We were] excused from drill today except for dress parade, which freedom was usually on all Saturdays in the past.

Washed and repaired my clothes.

The Regiment was ordered to pull one of the fort's large cannon to Columbus Landing [that was] left behind by the rebels, which was accomplished after much trouble. The gun carriage went to pieces in the mud, so that we finally had to pull [it by] the tow carriage. They had previously worked on it a whole day [with] 17 pair of oxen hitched to it without getting it out of its position.

Received on Thursday a letter from my wife but have not yet had time to answer it. It was the first communication I have received from home since my departure. I find in it that all of my family has been sorely troubled by throat and breast pains, [and] that my wife must have recourse to a doctor.

The neighbors, since my departure, have not given her any assistance only Old Man Mattson and Lars Westerson with a little woodcutting.

Those who did not [yet] have rain capes were promised today to get to draw such, as a number of the other regiments have already been equipped with such. This came rather late in the day, as the situation is that, [along] with our officers, a number of [the men] already [have] provided themselves therewith and among them myself, who therefore have had to pay double the price. The new capes, which are now available, came not to cost any more than 2 ½ dollars each. On the contrary though, private purchasers had to pay 5 dollars cash [and furthermore]

those who got [them] from the government do not need to pay up before the end of the year.

Sunday, the 1st of February 1863

Rained during the night but cold in the morning.

On duty to carry water for the cooks. [It] is not a pleasant employment, as it must be fetched from the river, which [I] learn lies, contrary to what I formerly thought, nearer 300 feet below the fortress. There are two paths: one which goes “zigzag” but is [so] muddy, so that the greasy dirt goes over the ankles and the other so steep, so that it is like going upon a ladder vertically down and [with] 180 stair-steps dug out of the bluff [and] furthermore in an incline, and upon which it is rather hard to get footholds as the clay [steps], after a rain, are [as] slippery as if they were slathered with soap.

On dress parade today, 6 – 8 men of Company D disregarded to present themselves, prevented [to do so] by card plating whereby they, as punishment, were ordered to be on guard duty the next day. The Swedish boys are all too self-destructive.

Mon. 2 Mar. – Today I should have had guard duty according to my turn but missed it because of yesterday’s decision that the card payers should pay for their failure to appear [on dress parade], which truthfully was not exasperating. They had been previously threatened herewith for 17 months without the threat becoming a reality.

Tues. 3 March - Today detailed to guard duty but was discharged from guard mount because of the reason that we had received march orders [and] to keep ourselves march ready, and the cooks got instructions to cook rations for 3 days to take with on this trip.

The night was stormy and cold.

An Iowa and the 34th Wisconsin Regiment departed today, and we plundered their Camps of their remains. Got all of the lumber for a floor in our tent and a 24 inch high wooden bowl. We have gotten to get [ourselves] a superb living place. For my own share, I got a dish, of which I was missing during this whole time, and several pairs of stockings as well. Underpants and shirts were found in plenty, but as being under march orders or at least not being completely sure [of our remaining here], I could not take advantage of them for myself.

We were for a time almost certain of remaining and therefore had fixed up everything in order in our tent for a long stay, but in a twinkling of an eye, we got orders to get ready and fetched cartridge boxes from the 25th Wisconsin Regiment, which they had to leave behind and provisions for our haversacks. So

things stood until 9 o'clock in the evening. Then we got permission to rest, however not to undress because there were boats expected, which should fetch us.

Wed. the 4th of March – Clear and cold. We still waited the arrival of the boats.

When I consider my fate's changes, so it is truly strange. So much property, which I in part earned and in part received – if not by inheritance yet by gift - that I now in my sixty-first year shall need for my livelihood, to [now] lead a dog's life, and this [being] so much more vexatious, as I, during my whole life time, have been organized and a good manager although not any niggardly person. Meanwhile, I have not [need to] reproach myself, as those times I could, I gave children in need a mite.

But helpfulness should and has a limit. To love your neighbor as your self, at least on the limits to that effect, is both morally and spiritually right and proper, but this, my good heart's character, has just brought me to where I now am at: a child of need when I, on the other hand, should be a rich or at least a person in good [financial] shape. Yet it can happen that this, my unluckiness on this earthly life's path, might help me forward on the march on the so much talked about narrow path to the other life's quiet fields. At least I believe myself to be on the guiding thread thereto – I have long ago forgiven those, the swindlers, who were the reason for my shipwreck on Scandinavia's soil. They have, the greater part of them, gone before to the much sung about land of eternity. Peace for their souls I wish to wish them and that they may better go on their warlike expeditions out to the spiritual spaces – than what fortune they harvested upon this life's land.

To fortune out of misfortune's shifting hours, I am, against all expectations, blessed with good health and am truly the only one of my clan who can boast about this advantage, not only of the present generation [but] rather even of the immediate past generations with whom, of the latte, I could not even in my best of times equal in physical strength. All the same, I was, during my military service at Sanna heath in Nerke¹⁹², avowed to be the best of fourteen hundred men [although] in certain cases might have been exceeded by [some of] them, as I trained my bodily abilities. In the meantime if my father or uncle now lived, they should not be able to believe [but] rather consider my stories as a fable about my war hardships, since they at this time of life had already played the old man and considered their fight of life past.

(Illegible) company drill in the evening. The previous evening the 31st Wisconsin Regiment arrived, which had been in service 77 months [and] during which [time] they had [bivouacked] in their own state in comfortable barracks. It was for them now therefore a too opposite change, for during this past night, they had gotten to lie out on the ground without tents. When they arrived here in the South, they got to suffer what it means to say to be a soldier.

¹⁹² The Sanna "hed" or Sanna heath was a Swedish military maneuver area in Örebro län in the province of Närke located by a village of that name.

Thur. 5 March – Today snow squalls. We still stand under march orders. No one knows what one should do with one's self. In the meantime, I have along with others washed my clothes in this drizzle. [Will] get to see how it goes. I have drying 1 pair of pants and 4 [pair] of stockings besides the other stockings I had scrounged from the regiments, which had left.

Still have not become free from the lice. Nils Abrahamson has also been granted his share of the same clan, and naturally I should be blamed hereby, a thing, which is very problematic, since I [just] as soon could [have] in these past days gotten this present from him, except those who are “one shown, ten seen”, as the proverb says. Furthermore in such a case, not one in the whole regiment could be exempted [from lice]. The difference therein could be that they did not have a Sandberg who trumpeted forth such [stories]. Say what one will, so spoils the Swedes the reality of it, for there is not found such individuals among the other nationalities. It was as the Norwegian boys said today, “Would the Swedish comrades be a bit better than Sandberg, so they would take him down a peg or two, [but] instead, they chat about and speculate about an old man. [From such] no one can be protected from.”

Today in the evening, we got counter orders to stand as we are until further [notice].

Fri. 6 March – Some of our deserters have arrived here today, namely Jan Swenson and Lorenz Thoreson. The first-named however was left sick in Winona.

Today we were ordered out for battalion drill, but a heavy fog arose, which changed to a drizzling rain, which then increased to a mighty downpour, so that we must go back to camp.

Sun. 8 March – Today, a company inspection should have been held, but it must be cancelled because of the rainy weather.

Mon. 9 March – On duty today to carry water for the cooks.

Tues. 10 March – During the night, rain and snow.

Detailed on provost guard in Columbus today, but at 4 o'clock in the morning, we got orders to be ready to march and take 3 days rations with us in our haversacks. All guard responsibilities have been cancelled and to be ready at 8 o'clock to march into the country. 9 o'clock, [the orders] were changed, and now it was said that we should go to Ft Donelson¹⁹³ – possibly by river.

¹⁹³ A fortification in northern Tennessee on the Cumberland River NW of Dover, Tennessee. Was a Confederate fort captured by Grant in February 1862.

Received new cartridge boxes with accessories today and returned those we had earlier borrowed from the 25th Wisconsin Regiment on our previously intended expedition.

Wed. 11 March – Very cold in the morning. Was at the doctor's today, since I have had a pain for several days.

Still stand under orders to break camp and have our haversacks packed – no guard, only one man from each company [detailed] for cutting wood.

We have now gotten counter orders and get to remain here until further orders.

As I was not frisk in the morning, I saw myself called upon to report myself on sick call, although I did not want to go on it. The doctor did not have [at that time] the necessary medicine, rather I was told to come and fetch them later in the forenoon. I tried him three times but did not find him in. During this time, the cooks prepared tasty food, both for lunch and dinner, so that I became quite well without the doctor's help. [The fact] that the weather was fresh although cool might have assisted thereto.

Our Regiment's officers understand that we in about a month shall again be mounted, so that thus to be able with [greater] effect to hunt the guerillas, who unceasingly threaten us. If only this one does not go up in smoke like one suggestion, which was made some time since, that we should get to return to Minnesota and fight the Indian next spring.

Today, I have finally been declared to be free of lice by Sandberg because I commissioned him to inspect my taken off clothing.

Thur. 12 March – At 3 o'clock in the morning today, we were issued with orders to break camp and the cooks set about with the business to cook rations for three days. We were in rank at 8 o'clock and marched down to Columbus. There we lingered until midday before we got orders to board the steamer "Bostona". Wisconsin's 25th had departed previously and the Illinois 111th Regiment now went in company with us on another steamer

Late in the evening, we arrived at Cairo where we were joined (sic) by a gunboat. General Asboth, who now was our highest commander over the regiments that have departed from Columbus, was also on board the "Bostona".

The day is clear but very cold. As I, the day before, had reported on sick call, so I [therefore] got permission to enter the Cabin and lie on the floor for the coming night, which shall raise anger in my well-wishing comrades who begrudge me so much good [fortune], since they must lie on the deck for the night.

Fri 13 March – In the morning, we landed at Paducah¹⁹⁴ by the Tennessee River. Here we laid over to take on provisions. The purpose with the expedition is to drive the Rebels from Fort Heiman, which, it was said, was captured by them. The officers now have great confidence that we shall be involved in an affair. [We shall] get to see how it goes. It begins to be quite tedious to lie here and [only] guard without coming into a joust with the enemy. This was just my highest desire when I enlisted and still is – to get to be in a real battle.

Sat. 14th of March – [We] came down during the night to Fort Henry. We were awakened at 11 o'clock at night and were out several hours under arms. Got then to lie down or sit with rifles at hand in case of an attack.

The night was very cold, so that I therefore became chilled. During the previous evening, we were joined by three gunboats in addition to our previous one, so that there were now in all four [gunboats] besides another steamboat with the 35th Iowa Regiment. The 25th Wisconsin Regiment was not with.

In the morning, we went up to Fort Henry, which in part was flooded by the river and left deserted. On the right side lies Fort Heinman¹⁹⁵ likewise deserted [with its] barracks burned down. This fortress could be able to completely dominate this river, which is not very broad, so that it was very strange that the enemy had not tried to defend this position. At Fort Heinman several rebels on horseback were seen who were observing us [and] whom the General allowed to be greeted with several cannon shots.

As it was suspected that the enemy kept himself hidden at this last named place, we went off circa 5 to 6 miles further up the river and here landed in order to surprise the enemy in the rear or to meet with him on his flight. The General, a fit and fine fellow of about 70 years it was understood and a Hungarian by nationality, rode before us with a squad of cavalry to reconnoiter. (illegible) marched ten miles in order to come in behind Fort Heinman, that is to say in a western about [swing].

[We] passed [over], during this [march], many creeks, especially a very deep and broad [one, which I made] in one jump [but] into which many fell, and swamps and other rough ground, [but] we did not have the pleasure of meeting the enemy. Arrived at the Fort in the evening very tired, as [we] were unused to marching [and] in addition the day was very warm. Here we made camp for the night.

The few shanties, which remained, were soon occupied, and those remaining [without shelter] prepared for themselves some protection for the night. I, on my part, occupied the designated cookhouse and kept the fire during the whole night.

¹⁹⁴ A city in McCracken County, SW Kentucky. Located on the left bank of the Ohio River at the mouth of the Tennessee River.

¹⁹⁵ It is noted that Roos spells it both Heinman and Heiman.

We were, for the most part, without capes or blankets, which had been left on the boat as ordered so as not to be encumbered with any packs, only ammunition.

I do not understand why for the present there is so much cowardice amongst the Swedes now when it was leading up to coming into an engagement with the enemy, just the reason why they had entered into the service and this of their free will, so to become part of Satan's momentary (illegible) becomes the question to march against the enemy. I think [I will] get to find them in the morning, frisky, fit, envious and unconstrained, cheeky and self loving as always. It is what they are able of in the way of bravery.

Sun 15th of March – Today very warm. The steamboats arrived here in the morning but could not land here, as there was a large deep slough¹⁹⁶ between the river and the land preventing such. But the slough was now so filled with water that we could not surmise [other] than that everything was the river's property, whereto fore [we] must nail together a raft and ferry over our equipment and belongings on it.

Today the boys have built shanties of lumber and logs remains for themselves from the fire here. Stables and shanties had been here in such numbers that there was not found time enough [for them] to be completely destroyed by fire. As there was some awkwardness for me to get into any of the building groups, probably in part because of Sandberg's bellowing about my lice, I built my own house. However I thereby did not get to have a fireplace. But I have no need of one. We had out at Fort Halleck (illegible words) never could come into the same and so warm myself. But of course I had to procure firewood for it, so this was not only for me, as [some] thought, but rather a pure obligation, as it was called. As I supposed the previous day, the cowards are already restore to health, and those who are most wrong-sided against me, get to share their accommodations [with them].

It must certainly be considered for the present [that] among the Swedes to be or show cowardice is an honor. I have not been able to observe that these comrades reproached their stable mates yesterday, [who] showed cowardice, less indicted [them] for their pretended illnesses. But of course as these [persons] were able to land now in the morning, so the comrades had arranged housing for their account. But it [must be remembered that] when I wished to share the building responsibilities, even with the one gang or even with the other, "that there was no room in the inn" as of then and there, [but] as on the boat, half the space was left.

I have before noticed that it is only the Young whom the Swedish "heroes", at least with their mouths, consider to have the right to be sick whenever they so desire. They are only faithful to their card playing, but (illegible words) have the right to show themselves to be cowardly when they so too often find [themselves

¹⁹⁶ Rood writes "Slu". There is no such Swedish word. It is believed that he is phonetic zing the word "slough".

in danger]. This is not the first time that this has occurred, but such of course [happened] during last year when the campaign required [going] over the Cumberland Mountains, [and] as during our campaign against the Indians in Minnesota [when] poltroonery so showed itself in the Swedish ranks. Of all indictment was, as it should by now no more to be wanting, than if the boys abandon their flag in a later-on developing battle after the firing begins. That would be to show complete cowardice to the honor of the much bragged about¹⁹⁷ Swedish name.

[Will I] get to see if I guess right? I am anyhow almost completely convinced that such can happen. Everything points to a corrupt morale and a spreading circumscription and lesser understanding of what courage and honor wish to say of, [and] of which the latter, the most do not seem to have an understanding about. It is just [such] a wonderful company, which should by Mattson's ideas, become a model for the others [in the Regiment].

[The] Illinois 111th was in company with us on the plain and today the 35th Iowa Regiment arrived here and Artillery and some Cavalry and a Company of Regulars.

Monday (illegible words) 1863 – The night was very cold after midnight, so that I began to freeze on the morning side [of the night], [and] so I must get up and dress myself in order to march around the Camp to keep myself warm although I needed rest. Otherwise I must [like] the previous night keep busy with fire tending in the cookhouse in order not to catch a cold, as my clothes were wet through from perspiration from my body during the march. [Contributing] here to as well was that the cow shed had a roof but no walls.

Washed my two changes of clothing today.

Phieffer, who also has been without a house, wished that we should add to my house and make it bigger, so that we both could live in it. But I had no opportunity [for doing such], as my wash should get to dry, as it was nice weather. Besides I expected to be on picket guard the next morning, an especial good fortune in that I had avoided this responsibility for some time.

The person Sandberg, or as he himself writes namely “Samberg”, hit himself on one of his feet the other day, so that he now cleaves to a limp. Right fortunate for him – now he avoids guard and exercises and gets undisturbed (illegible words) washing therewith. He already has gone in his condition.

The Iowa regiment will not remain here. They have already gone by ferry over the here present slough to a point of land right by the river and wait to be shipped off.

¹⁹⁷ Roos writes “omskrtna”. There is no such Swedish word. It is felt that he has misspelled “skryta” or “to brag”.

Here we are now camped on a low land under the fortifications, which place we are now located at is of course dry because of the several days of nice weather. But it appears to have been very muddy, and it [can] become so again with an invading rain, which at the same time can wash down [into the slough] the here present heaps of manure and make a tasty soup of our drinking and cooking water, which must be fetched from the above mentioned slough. There is risk that we have already gotten to taste this ambrosia of a drink in consideration of the here previously occurring rain downpours.

The 111th Ill. Regiment has it better than we. They are camped on a high hill.

The boundary line between Kentucky and Tennessee goes right between the Ill. Regiment's and the Minn. 3rd Regiment's camps,

I have not wished to give names to our cowards of (illegible words) could awake bad blood, if they got to glimpse in my notes and [then] to destroy them in anger. Their malice and revenge I fear least, for they could not be more unwilling to do me any service or be [more] prone to do injury against me than they are [now]. And there cannot be any loss of my memory to sink the individuals' names into the river of forgetfulness.

Tues. 17 March – The night also cold, the day on the opposite warm.

On police duty. Was to the doctor to get medicine for my cough, but which caused me to be so sick that I became bent over.

Fixed up my sleeping place.

Wed 14th – Rain today. Detailed on Camp guard but was discharged (sic) [from it] at 11 o'clock AM, as I had been on picket guard the previous night.

In the evening after roll call (sic), was ordered on duty to roll flour barrels up from the river to the provost officer, where the guardhouse is located.

Jan Nilson was arrested today for carelessness on picket guard the previous night. During our stay in Kentucky last year, so slept one of our company on a similar guard.

COMMENT:

The noted illegible portions are actually missing text caused by probably by a mouse chewing the manuscript.

Carl Roos Diary
Section Eight

Transcript from Carl Roos' Diary during the War 1863

#8

Thur. 19 March – Chilly in the morning, so that I was cold and was very sick, [and] so that I must turn to the doctor, who gave me medicine for my breast pains

Addition to the 14th of March

Excerpt from a letter to my wife.

“ We got orders to strike camp at Fort Hienman in the night, which was not especially pleasant, as a number among us did not have capes or blankets, among, which of this latter number, I got to count myself.

To the Scandinavian company's lot fell two undestroyed houses, which in great haste, were taken into possession. During this time, the whole company was ordered, of those present, to procure building lumber, but those who had taken over possession of the undamaged houses took careful care to be helpful herewith.

Sandberg complained much of being tired but was happy that he had been so careful as to repair his overcoat (sic), which was now present in the such wanting circumstances. After an hour's work, Sandberg noticed that not all drew themselves to the same hive but rather separated themselves according to sections. [So] he herewith wanted to take care of [himself] in the same way and searched to locate our tent comrade Oliver Larson, who after the arrival here had disappeared.

At long last, Sandberg discovered him nestling in one of the undamaged houses. There, he had partaken of a God's gracious pose! Truly praiseworthy to this water-baptizing God that he was able to snuggle himself in under this roof although previously in the society of the unfaithful Lutherans. And besides this advantage for the night, [he also] avoided thereby to bother himself with work, nota bena, if he took care to glimpse out through the door. Nevertheless, the spirit fell upon him, so that this he did. And the result was that he was discovered by a half-brother in Christ, Sandberg, who had the impoliteness, the Methodist that he was, to place upon him the question of conscious of, “if he did not wish to be helpful with the labors?” Oliver, forgetful of what he should observe, answered well enough apolitically that he had a house [and] no remaining obligation to observe those of the captain's issued orders about cooperative labors except the Golden Rule, which should always and everywhere be remembered by a so saintly [person] and moreover a Baptist: “to love your neighbor as yourself”.

The truth is that Oliver observes this rule with the mouth. But more worthwhile it would appear to be, if this also occurred in the practice. Such an understanding Sandberg likewise made and insisted upon this to enter into the same house as he, [Oliver], as his right and Oliver's obligation as a neighbor and a half-brother in religion, supported in part by the above quoted Jesus' prayer and order and in part on both legal and moral grounds, since they were tent comrades. But Oliver meant that he had a devil's time, before he, with a profusion of sweet words, was able to convince the unfaithful, meaning the Lutherans, of a place for his own honorable personage that however [is how] it was understood. All he willingly wished was to be able to be of service to his dearest brother in Christ, [but] so was it now for him not possible. (In view of private advantage, had he prepared the table so had he come nearest to the truth.)

Sandberg was not at all pleased with this event's end result, understood that he would not [be able] to argue himself to justice but wished to point out to Oliver that he had not participated in the Indian war in Minnesota. Rather [Oliver] had remained behind at Fort Snelling under the pretext of being sick and that this illness was of such a nature that Oliver, in two months time, could daily have forty cents extra pay doing carpenter's work -- and that it paid to be in such a manner sick in Uncle Sam's service. Then one, even without free room and board, could have in wages twenty-five dollars a month.

Nevertheless, Sandberg got a place for the night in the house of the other faith healers. But on the following day, Sandberg surprised his brother-in-faith Oliver with another untruth, namely that during this day, he had gotten and prepared [for himself] a place with Nils Abrahamson in the disputed house, a friendship towards a died-in-the-wool Lutheran, which he Sandberg, had failed to secure although a relative of the religion and, thereto [and] in a fresh action, had given notice to Oliver in return, [who] understood that it was his duty to so arrange it, as Abrahamson was absent, namely on guard on the steamboat. --- This of course could so appear as if this time Oliver "loved his neighbor as himself". But [one] wonders if it be so? Completely no! No, he followed even here in every detail [his] private advantage, for he hoped to make Abrahamson his proselyte and thus to lure him into the Baptists' heaven, for there he as a Lutheran dared not to pry or otherwise stick his nose in.

I have much knowledge hereof, as Oliver, for a whole night on the railroad trip between Chicago and Cairo [and] in a drunken fit, cried and preached for him, Abrahamson, and (words crossed out) I said to the drunk, "well the God-fearing also drink themselves to drunkenness along with the renegades of the Lutheran faith."

As we had seen, Sandberg became very offended and decides to erect a house for his own use. But accidents happen. During the tearing down of a house wall, he pinched a foot and the finger of a hand through, which of this previous event, has

caused him to be lame. All of this was, in his view, Oliver's fault. Nevertheless, the Vasa boys pitied Sandberg, so that he got to be in one of the repaired houses.

I have now described the most sanctimonious of both renegades and will now turn to the other one and see if he carries himself better in spirit than the foregoing ones. I, for my part, was not remembering of which, the one or the other of God's children and tent comrades, [as] all three, we have learned, became provided with roofs over their heads. And although Sandberg should have considered me as his full brother in Christ were I not thereto, I was never the less almost totally forgotten. Sandberg understood of course that he wished not to quarrel, as or it would not be appropriate for such a man of the spirit and of truth, but how it then was, he ruminated over this a half a day. But I was just the one who observed the given orders and so laid myself down the first night in the cook house, which of course had a roof but no walls, kept the fires going the whole night but had the chance to have short naps [every now and then], but [also] could not avoid contracting a cough and cold as my underclothing was thoroughly wet from the body's sweating during the march.

The second day, I well looked into¹⁹⁸ the endeavors of the two special devils, but it was understood that there was no room in their places of lodging. Therefore, I decided to erect my own housing. There I lived well but not as comfortable as my other comrades. However I have acquired a bed and avoid having to sleep on the bare ground. Nevertheless, one or another has seen this as an injustice in this manner of treatment towards the "old man".

America is still a wonderful, earthy country. Sometimes it will come about here that mankind becomes god-fearing and honorable. This latter may happen *with a capital "O" before it*¹⁹⁹, but such means nothing. Such is characterized as smartness, but that which is yet the best of all, it comes after the death, headfirst into the heavens.

One is here free to get and do what one desires. Here one is not subject to the stupidity to honor old age, rather one can, without protest, treat the old and the infirm as one wishes. Civilization demonstrates this, and therefore should it not be so? There are of course [here] savage races who are used to leaving their old and powerless relatives out in some remote spot, leaving them some days' food and saying goodbye. Therefore should not the christianly rising generation ape a so comfortable and commendable method?

Thur. 19 March – The ground [around us] now begins to more generally green up.

¹⁹⁸ Roos writes here "tillsporade". This, according to the Svenska Akademiens Ordbok, could be an older variant of "att spåra" = "to track, trace".

¹⁹⁹ This is a literal translation. It is an old Swedish qualifying expression, to give emphasis to what precedes it. It is the English/American equivalent of, by example, "honor with a capital H".

The flour that we carried up the previous evening was fetched from a mill by Perry's Landing was probably rebel property.

Today is the anniversary of when we left Kentucky the previous year.

Fri. 20 March – Heavy rain in the latter part of the night but not cold. My cough has begun to loosen up.

Today, a steamboat arrived with 40,000 rations for the present force here.

The previous day, a squad went out into the countryside in order to buy cattle but found no "slaughtered fat", so we hereabouts get to chew upon our eternal pork. Flour we of course have from Perry's Landing, but now the Camp shall be moved up onto the bluff, and one will thus not trouble with repairing the present baking ovens.

No mail came today since the boat came from Paducah. The Regiment is still rumored to be mounted.

Two companies of cavalry arrived today from Paducah, which one figures is 80 miles from here. By land, one reckons it is 85 miles to Columbus.

Sat. 21 March – The water has dropped a lot out in the slough, which runs up from the River, so that the masses of horse manure that had been carried there, rotten pigs, cadavers of dead horses and other unpleasantries have become uncovered. The water had already tasted and smelled bad from this grease the previous day.

Not as sick as on the previous day. The phlegm of the cough begins to loosen.

Very poor with the provisioning. Fat, smoked pork beasts and poorly prepared, soggy crackers and coffee of such rarity, that I do not have the least desire for [it]. I fear that I, as before, shall become really sick [or] at least starved and, like last year at this time, [become] a veritable skeleton.

It has been chilly in my shanty, as because of its crowded condition, I could not move in any stove (sic). In the other houses they have superior fireplaces and plenty of room left over for up to several guests, if the need for such occurs.

Today we got rotten pork from the quartermaster, which at long last, was left [un eaten]. It was the first time that the boys had, in thoughtful consideration, passed [it by]. The table had even taken the same way out with the soggy crackers.

As a special advantage I wish to note that I today received permission to fry for myself two Swedish pancakes for my sick stomach, an advantage that I have not previously had happen to me during the campaign, although others had often

gotten to take this freedom who had been healthy. Naturally they now made such with this time that the grill was not shared [but] only for me.

Sunday 22 March – Washed my underclothes. Wrote a letter to my wife in order to eliminate therein the previously mentioned persons' names, which could cause conjecture in certain peoples' veins in the hometown, as my wife has not taught herself to self discretion in [relating the contents] of my letters.

The day previous to yesterday, our scouts, who had been sent out, appropriated from a store up beyond the River some 100 tubs of salt and a portion of whiskey, supposedly rebel goods. The residents were gone.

It was far beyond [reason] to think that we should “glimpse on our teeth” any of the latter goods, even if we were frozen like dogs. It is said that this good is used by the hospital; in this case one learns it to be an especial new discovery of the medical arts. Patients succeed to calm themselves [with it] so as to lie in bed, legs stretched to the ceiling, lightning-like drunk. Well is it true that the boys have much love for the hospital, but if they received such exhilarating medicine there, I have not been able to determine it.

In the afternoon, altogether 14 Negro women and children came into the Camp and sought protection (sic).

Amused myself today by writing a letter to my wife, although I am not quite certain that she understands my letters. ---- And I should worry, if she places thereon no other value than merely, as others [do], to receive letters, if I had not noted during my home leave that she had saved them, for she had not thanked me [for them], neither in writing or by word of mouth therefore, but she has a practice, which is a naughty habit, not to be very thanking [and] rather considers that all wished well willing is only an obligation.

A squad of the Regiment was out today and confiscated 70 to 80 bales of cotton, 7 or 8 barrels of tobacco and several tubs of whiskey up above the River, which had been off loaded there by a steamboat.

Mon. 23 March – On fatigue duty the whole day, as many in the company are sick. Rain.

Again an addition for the 14th of March.

During one of the earlier occasion when we received orders to break camp, we got from the cook a quantum of tea and sugar for each man to use during the noted departure, but whereas this [order] later became cancelled, the cook recalled this provisioning, which was according to his cancellation orders [and] by which summons, the greater part were to be returned. But the remainder consisted of that, which [the men] had gotten during all sorts of subterfuges.

Among those [engaging in such] were also Oliver Larson and Andrew Janson, the latter as we knew, placed honor on acquiring his neighbor's goods. However he did not claim to be religious.

With our arrival at this location, the dealing in stolen property came quite common by the owners, a part thereof of course with themselves and their intimate friends. But the greater part [of the men] stubbornly refused [to engage] hereto, although they, [the worst dealers], were discovered to and especially be the church's truest members. But notwithstanding all of their thoroughly reliable Christianity, they were compelled to [have to] share these as the possessors of the company's joint property.

Through this veto, even I came by chance to receive some tea from Andrew Janson and tried to get some sugar from Oliver, my tent comrade, but got as an answer that he had given it all out to others. This excuse could of course have gone and been as good as "cash money", if he had not then called into question his statement by impolitely adding that he had none left except for what he needed for the morning. In such manner, the churchly love their neighbors.

Now it should be noted that Oliver did not need to mourn for his breakfast because the cook should be and [was able] to make it, [as] our provisions were put on shore from the boat the following morning.

Mon. 22 March – Among the goods that were confiscated the other day was also some molasses and vinegar.

And addition to the 15th of March

That Sandberg illegally appropriated two boards from the roof of my shanty during the time I was on duty, which misappropriation, I forgot to denounce. This was the good will, which the former brother-in-faith and tent comrade, showed to me.

Tuesday 24 March – On picket guard during a downpour of rain, [which lasted] almost the whole day and night. Not any shelter to be under for three hours. To even more pleasantries, the comrades neglected to relieve me, so that I was on post for four hours at one time during the night.

Our Virgin's Day, 1863 - The rain ended in the morning. Then it was followed by a substantial cold that although it [is], for this time of the year, usually is not colder in Sweden. I therefore froze a lot during my time on guard before we were relieved.

Today, sixty men of the Regiment were detached as scouts of which ten were from Company D. All got to volunteer for this responsibility. It is intended [for them] to be away for five days. If I had not been on guard, I should have wished

to be with on this trip in order to observe the countryside and [above all else] to for once get to see the whites of the eyes of the enemy.

It was at first intended to make the command mounted, therefore brother-in-faith Sandberg, who as of now was present on guard, was very concerned over being prevented from taking part therein. Not [for the reason for the chance] to come into hand-to-hand combat with the Rebels, for with them he wished to have no exchange with, but in order to have the opportunity to pay his respects to [various] dwelling houses and to inventory their chests and shelves, for of course, he should have his eyes about him, [or] so he intended because he had had good luck on the Indian expedition in Minnesota, where I besides also had some knowledge of his self-renown in this event. Not only that Sandberg had not only plundered that which was thrown out, [taken] by the Indians from the settlers upon their flight, rather [it was] by what I saw, the pure theft by the Red River of a buffalo skin from one of our guides who forgot it in Camp, which instead, Sandberg did and which was the rear guard's duty to secure. But instead of returning it to the owner, so he concealed it until we were separated from the rightful owner at New Ulm, not that it was more lawful to plunder the deserted houses to which a great part of the owners returned to once the Indians had been driven away.

Thur. 26 March – Cold the previous night, so that I froze bravely until the morning out in my shanty, although I lay fully clothed [in my bed].

Got myself some meat from leftovers of the previous day's regimental butchering and fried it, prepared with salt and strong pepper, of which of the latter I bought a [supply of] from our sutlers' [store], [as] for such I must literally treat myself, [as it is] not [issued by] the government.

Friday 27 March – Now again cold during the night and a proper frost. Felt myself to be with a cold but was out on skirmish drill notwithstanding that.

Washed my clothes.

Have had good meals these [past] days. Fried meat, fresh bread, and applesauce, the latter a rarity not supplied by the government. There has [previously been] no other delights than pork and beans. No, the apples we have traded for coffee and pork with the Negroes. --- A heavy downpour.

We have, by mistake, received a tub of salted meat instead of a tub of pork (sic), but there was a mighty dispute with the pork eaters as to if we should keep it or not. And even this was at long last voted down by the sensible group, who were of the understanding that it was a healthier advantage [to keep the salted meat], this by fortune's chance. But now [it was] remembered that a tub of meat did not contain as great a quantity as a tub of pork. Now it became a tempest in a teapot, because the pork eaters got the misers and the big eaters on their side, who would

risk both life and health rather than lose anything for filling their stomachs, [and] thereby they won with a large majority.

But now developed the most curious [aspect] of the whole debate, which was dueled with seldom seen intentness. It was very muddy and the laziness was now so great among the pork eaters that none of them wished to volunteer to roll the tub to the Quartermaster's store (sic). The proverb was found here, "there is nothing bad that does not have some good in it"²⁰⁰. Laziness is in the habit of almost always [leading to] argument, but this time it was to advantage. The misers and the gorgers were also lazy dogs, with the latter it being a natural case and with the former an envy against almost everything because they do not have conscience to waste their energies to others' advantage. For these reasons, the tub of [salted] meat remained, so that the cook found himself compelled to resort to the contents [of the tub], as his animal stores were empty.

Sat 25 March – Today cloudy and foggy, and it looks very disagreeable out, and yet it is more disagreeable in my house where I have six inches deep of water under my sleeping place and all is thoroughly damp, including clothing and the little amount of straw I have for my bed. --- On duty today, although properly it should not be my responsibility. But it is so strange that now more goes this course of action, [so that] I get to so often be both on guard or other duty for my comrades' accounts, who become abruptly sick whenever their turns occur to do their duties. But after they get themselves on sick report, they, likewise so abruptly, become healthy and come out in complete working dress with their playing cards [in hand] and laugh at me, as I get to go trudge in the mud. Just as good [that] I in days gone by have been a person who could manage more jobs than others, and here it just not the question that one prepares oneself for, of which I am good at, but it well were better to get the chance to dry one's clothes and get to take care of one's health.

The day before yesterday our Scouts returned. They had been only nineteen miles from here to a city, Conkordia (sic), where they lived well and were quartered with the citizens. Confiscated a share of mules and horses.

Palm Sunday, 1863 – [Am] rather cold, as I did not get time to dry my clothes the previous day and am now on picket guard. In addition, a raging storm [is going on].

A private on guard duty from Company F shot himself by mistake straight through one foot and also caused thereby an alarm of the whole Camp, so that the Regiment took up battle position, and a squad of Cavalry came galloping up to the picket line in order to get information.

Mon. 30 March – The previous night [was] so cold that it froze an inch and a quarter of ice on the puddles of water. We froze like pure dogs on guard and had

²⁰⁰ The English equivalent is probable "Every cloud has a silver lining".

no opportunity to lie down to rest, [much] less to get to sleep. Therefore, today I am very disagreeable.

Today I got to move into the Vasa boys' house where there was and had been plenty of room, not just for one person [but] also for [at least] three or four [or even] more. [For] this kindness, I had not however to thank my fellow neighbors from home but rather N. B. Janson, who for several days had told them to make (sic) room for me and my belongings and not to thoroughly shame themselves.

Today also very cold, so that it was fortunate for me to come in into this room. Cleaned my rifle and repaired my knapsack and my clothing.

Tues. 31st of March – Tonight also cold, so that I, on morning's side, froze because I lie alone in my bed place and near the door, which is not tight, [and] there is a strong storm [raging outside] as well.

The previous evening, the sick comrades, who had been left behind, arrived at Columbus Also today, mail arrived and an issue of "Hemlandet".

April 1st, Wed. – Cold again during the night, so that it froze over an inch thick of ice on the water.

Washed my underclothes.

The boys complain generally that they are afflicted with lice, although they are allowed to wash [their clothing] several times during the week, so that Sandberg has a fervent livelihood.

Today we moved to a new campground up on a height to the west of here where we get to lie in tents, however with a lower story of logs and raised bunks, as one had found out that the whole neighborhood around here is very unhealthy, full of miasma, and that the ground gives off poisonous gases from the certain metal oxides therein, carbon and phosphorous-like particles, so that one can not lie down on the bare ground unprotected [without] thereby [getting headaches].

This moving away was on the whole now less pleasant for the boys, since they had had it comfortable in their houses of which all, except for the Vasa boys, are warm and tight and draft free.

I have now once again had it distressing during the day, as I have not had or been able to be informed as to which tent place I get to share. I do not wish to trouble the command herewith, if they, [my fellow soldiers], can and could come herewith to rights with their self-destructive dependency, as they all have "peeked through their fingers" too much.

All are now building and placing in order as best they can for themselves and their friends, who for one or another reason, are absent. But no one bothers himself about the Regiment's "old man". He is already now dismissed from memory.

It is bad at home. My wife is sickly and no one feeds the cattle, which it has been later learned are with Sven Peterson. But under what conditions? Not mention by Jan Anderson from the afore-mentioned letter. In the meantime, if it is joyless at home, [so is it] likewise for me [who is far] away. However, I do not have much desire to paint my sky black, though so it appears foggy out for the future life's days during a supposed life's culminating last fall. My wife neglected this past summer to make any arrangements for fodder, in spite of its availability in the neighborhood and had been encroached upon for pasturage, but did not inform me about it before the time for harvesting fodder was past and I a thousand miles away.

During my home leave, I bought from Old Man Mattson for about twenty dollars prairie hay at four dollars a ton, which was the going price, but because of special friendship and regards towards my family, Mattson promised to deliver the hay to my house for the same price. If Mattson has a cloudy memory or also came to have a change of heart²⁰¹ over his promised free cartage, enough of this, the delivery was lessened to five half tons instead of the agreed upon five full. The cartage became, as a result, rather high for the delivery of two and half tons of hay from two miles away. For this article therefore became double in price. If now the product had risen [in price], so was there not reason when payment before hand was in great favor.

Thur. 2 April – The prior night also cold. [We] remained in the old Camp.

On duty today with the erecting of the Officers' quarters.

Lodged myself for the night in the cook's shanty. There I must find a place on the floor without any bedding of straw or twigs, but it was very cold, as the wind played under the loose floor.

Good Friday – On picket duty today. It is pouring weather at this time; however the cold continues, which appears to be strange considering this latitude.

Whereas I now walk my post upon a high bluff between bushes and older trees, and the sun now and then breaks through the clouds on the eastern sky's verge, so my thoughts fly back on spirit's wings to the beautiful Vättern's²⁰² shores and how I then had it there for three and twenty years back. I went on this day to Holy

²⁰¹ This is a supposition. The first part of the word is very clear and is "heart" but the remainder is open to definition.

²⁰² The easternmost of the two major lakes in south central Sweden.

Communion in Västra Nya Kyrka²⁰³ in Östergötland. This of course can not be any special day of note in my train of thoughts, if not that it was the third time during my lifetime [that] I approached Grace's table. This notwithstanding, I received at all times with my often movement from one place to another, honoring the word of witness in my certificates that I properly used Grace's ...

²⁰³ A village and parish in Aska härad, Östergötland Province on the eastern shores of Lake Vättern and north of the city of Motala.

Carl Roos Diary
Section Nine

Transcript from Carl Roos' Diary during the War 1863

#9th

This of course can not be any special day of note in my train of thoughts, if not that it was the third time during my lifetime [that] I approached Grace's table. This notwithstanding, I received at all times with my often movement from one place to another honoring the word of witness in my certificates, that I properly used Grace's ...²⁰⁴ member, thanks be to the Swedish clergy.²⁰⁵ But that, which especially animates my remembrance, is that up to the altar rail side by side with my fifteenth real lover, Mademoiselle Emma Kothoff and, curiously enough, seventeen years earlier on the same day with the first of my prime lovers in Filipstad's Church, I was on the foregoing mentioned occasion completely, newly engaged to my Emma little dreaming then that I now at this time, should be trudging Kentucky's woods and live on musty crackers, rancid smoked pork and coffee, also not very well cooked in a large open kettles. This also a small thing to be rather despised, so good to the shame it be said of other people, who I then this time never could suppose at any time should come into question to act like my likes. In these times I was a grown man and everywhere respected – now [I am] poor.

O tempore, O more -----²⁰⁶

Saturday the 4th of April – Was relieved from guard today. Very miserable weather. Fear as before to have come down with a cold. Very meager food.

Pheiffer had also, during my absence, moved into the cookhouse and was so honorable that at the same time that he made a clothes closet for himself he even made one for me, and this can be called comradeship. He is the only one who both appreciates [me] and shows me respect. Such a politeness or anything similar has not been shown to me during the whole war. Therefore, it truly uplifts [me] that for my soul's fortunes, as so seldom do I find friendship. God shall know no wish higher than I, than that the Company should keep the Swedish name in honor and glory. I wish, of course not herewith to say that Pheiffer is the only one who has shown me friendship. A. Sundel, presently dead, Fröjd likewise and Isakson, who have been my tent comrades, were all honorable men and watched over my things

²⁰⁴ Copied from the previous section, Section 8.

²⁰⁵ Swedish State Churches were required by law to conduct an annual census and examination of all members in the parish. Among the items noted in this "husförhör" or "clerical survey" was attendance at communion. Also when permanently moving from one parish to another, the individual was required to get a certificate from the former parish to present to the new.

²⁰⁶ "Oh the times, Oh the manners".

and my bunk, but they were so terribly careless that they not once prepared for themselves a comfortable resting place.

Easter Sunday, 1863 – It was cold with rim frost in the morning, but I have rested well during the night, for which I cannot thank friend Pheiffer enough.

Washed my stockings and underwear and repaired the same.

Had Company Inspection.

Meeting (sic) of the Company's pastor.

There was no mail the day before yesterday, but a report has arrived that it was sent by mistake to Fort Donelson.

Five companies of the 111th Illinois Regiment left as scouts the previous day, so that we now are on high alert.

Among those who had shirked guard duty was one of the Vasa boys. I will call him "N", a courageous and well-built boy. He was sick because he could eat [only] a "little". Jan Afeldt, who noticed "N" when he came out of the cook house with a completely full plate of cooked beans, began to tease him over his meager appetite and finally added ironically, "I see that you are really sick." To which "N" with good intentions replied, while he munched on his beans, of the Spirit's powers, which raised among those present general merriment.

Rumors are that General Forrest had crossed the Tennessee River with a significant force and was only a day's march from our post. [If] only it was true. The picket guard was strengthened during the night as a result of this rumor,.

2nd Day of Easter – More picket guards and extra duty today detailed from the Companies – each third man of everyone "fit for duty".

The woods begin to green. The ground did shortly after our arrival here, but it was stagnated as a result of the heavy cold [weather].

Tues. 7 April – Rim frost in the morning. On duty carrying water for the cook.

Company D and H were moved from Fort Heinman to Fort Henry.

Again on duty during the night to load and off-load the Company's equipment and freight it thereupon to Fort Henry, which lies on the eastern side of the Tennessee River.

Occupied a house for my own use and procured a bed for myself, but the door was missing. But it was well enough. I hope here that here I shall have it comfortable. I have at least no one to argue with as to which is theirs or mine.

Wed 8 April – Rim frost and ice on the water.

Today, ordered on picket guard, but it took some time before we were ordered out. I do not know what the reason was [for the delay]. In the meanwhile [because] I am the first on the guard list, so I must be in order.

We had today to [have to] move our Camp inside the Fort. The Companies are now placed within the second parallel. Therefore, we must erect new housing, and I, after the usual “old rules”²⁰⁷, get to be without house or home. The reason for this move, it was learned, was that it took too [many men for guard duty] where we were then camped.

I have now learned that I don’t come up on guard before tonight. This is well and good. I have, in the meantime, finished a letter to my wife, who, I recently learned, was out of the sick bed. What [role] the neighbors did take in her fate, the letter does not say. Only that she praises Sven Peterson who was very good to her. Then I have continued with a letter to Nils Person in Vasa but did not get far as the paper ran out, and I did not have any more to write upon.

During this time, my comrades worked with all their energy upon their housing. I wished of course to take part in their efforts, but I have been turned aside by two tent camps or parties regarding entry into their societies and hesitate to try a third group. ---- I do not understand the reason for this unluckiness, but I am old and as such much different from their playmates. They are friends and kinsmen from old Sweden. I on the contrary stand here isolated, friendless and relative-less. ---- I now have for some time avoided all squabbling with them over small things, lived for [and by] myself, in one word, isolated and only do my duty as a soldier, so that can not be the reason that they could accuse me of being quarrelsome.

Thur. 9 Apr. – Had come on guard duty today. Cold and rim frost in the morning

After many difficulties, I got a leftover tent, as many [in the Company have] repaired the here-remaining log houses, yet this could not happen without that the Swedish age-old enviousness should [now] come forth and show its fore paws. I began to work on my tent, with this [being] disputed by [several] who considered themselves claimants to the tent, although they did not have any need for it, until one of the senior officers arrived and made a short end of their shameless protests.

Good meals. Fried meat, fresh bread and applesauce, but the first two articles are [now finished].

²⁰⁷ Roos writes “tablaturen” which can be literally “the tablets or old rules”.

A Negro came up to the guardhouse in the night who had fled from his Overseer (sic). He had been three days and nights upon his escape journey.

I have both a bed and table in my tent and am not unhappy being without companionship.

Fri 10 Apr. – On fatigue duty today repairing the fortifications of The Fort and tearing up the main bridge. The outer fortifications cover a wide-stretched area and make a half circle against the river. The trenches around the Fort are rather broad and deep. The only circumstance that works against its strength is that it lies on low-lying ground. The place besides is very unhealthy.

As the day was rather warm, I took the opportunity to bathe and wash myself in the river.

Sat. the 11th of Apr. – It is nice now, both nights and days, although stormy.

Since I quit all socializing, I have been free of the lice, although the others complain about them. I am now happy to avoid hearing that it is I who gives them the lice.

Washed my clothes.

A rumor [goes around] that Charlston (sic)²⁰⁸ was captured.

Thunder and rain late in the evening, which caused much mud upon this low-lying place.

Pfieffer and I were out into the countryside. Stopped for a while with a farmer and let ourselves be provided with what the house had to offer.

A telegraph dispatch arrived here [that said] Vicksburg was captured and during which they [supposedly] have lost 30,000 men. However, I considered this a rumor about which I should have no reason to believe. I told the boys that everything [reported] is a pure lie.

Mon. 13 – Was very troubled by rheumatism in the arms, thighs, legs and back, therefore [I am] heavy and melancholic in temperament. The [other] comrades [also] begin to sicken.

Tuesday the 14th of April – Rained during the night, and I found it rather cold during the latter part of the night, so that I must pull on two pairs of pants.

I notice that I have become very tired out in my physique: I do not bear cold or heat.

²⁰⁸ It is felt Roos has misspelled Charleston.

During [this] time [here], we have had good food, the best that we could wish for for ourselves. For this, we do not have the government to thank for [but] rather our cook, Carl Janson, who trades away our [regular] provisions for butter, milk, apples and rice and much more. He is a real (sic) man compared to the cooks we have had before, especially Sandberg, who has twice been dethroned for impoliteness. But however it is not said that these good meals can long continue.

Today a steamboat arrived, which we presume is from Cairo, and hope the same has mail with it. All are curious to get the news, as we have it slim with newspapers here. Hereabouts of course has been constructed a telegraph station whose lines run to Fort Donelson and Smithland²⁰⁹. But there is often not any information that comes here over it, so that the operator is not very much bothered [with work]. Fort Donelson lies to the east twelve miles from here.

Today I came on guard, which now begins at 7 o'clock in the evening. There are [now] only thirty-six privates here "fit for duty" also [the same] with the command. The greater part is sick.

In the night a steamer arrived but had rather little mail and [only] one of our newspapers. It begins to become quite dull [here] because both letters and newspapers remain lying [somewhere] on the way and do not come forward. Rather we daily must transport the sick to Fort Heinman, so that we must [now] be on duty daily. I should just wonder if it now can be an advantage to my comrades that I do not lie sick [but] rather perform their obligations [in their place]; however I knew not to begrudge them this advantage, as they did to me the previous year in Kentucky.

Rain in the evening.

Wed. 15 Apr. – Came on guard duty at 5:30 PM the previous night but was relieved at 3 o'clock P.M. today. Rained the whole night and so dark that one had lots of trouble to find one's way. Very muddy out on the greensward likewise as, one in the dark, was in much danger to slide into the parallels now filled with water. Several of us were almost of getting for ourselves a christening bath in this way.

Tonight a troop of Rosencrantz's Army came here, who were out to confiscate horses and mules, [and] of which they themselves were understood to have seized two thousand under the way here. They are still here and await three or four thousand of their comrades.

Rained half the day.

Today the mail came here that had been sent to Fort Donelson.

²⁰⁹ Probably Smithland, Livingston County, Kentucky on the left bank of the Ohio River at the mouth of the Cumberland River.

The above noted horses arrived here late in the evening. A number of them are very thin.

Thurs. 16 Apr. – During the night, six large steamboats came here equipped [in such a way] for the transport of Cavalry, so that they can mount upon [the horses] and be ready to jump out and form lines on the land. There are proper stables and stalls set up on these boats. In addition, ten small steamers and two gunboats [arrived at the same time]. We have had two of the latter here before.

The Marine Regiment held a dress parade and exercise in the evening. Likewise those on the boats, being Cavalry Squadrons that had beautiful horses. Their station is on the boats, so that [like] in the old [Viking] manner [they can] make proper raids on shore where they [then] push into the enemy territory.

Have a severe stomach illness.

Fri. 17 Apr. – Today the boats departed. They had, during the night, on-loaded the confiscated mules and horses and left the half-starved ones here. A mass of Citizens found themselves here today to [try to] regain their draft animals but came too late. They appeared to be very poor. A part of them are poor, free Negroes.

Washed today and bathed in the river.

Neither Vicksburg nor Charleston has been captured.

Sat. 18 Apr. – My stomach illness is gone. On duty during the A. M.

Was out into the countryside in the evening to test fire my rifle but almost hit a soldier who was in a farmer's yard whose location I did not see from the copse [where] I was, which was several hundred rods from the farm and with the woods being very thick. Got a headache and went back home to read the newspapers.

We, of course, are very bothered by lice, but the cavalrymen, who came here by the country roads from Fort Donelson, had them worse. A squadron got to draw [new] clothing here and threw away their previously possessed dress. On the morning afterwards at sunrise, dew had fallen upon the tossed-away gear, which glittered in the sunshine. I noticed a pair of dark blue pants from my lookout on the grassy slopes, which slowly moved. Wondering what could cause this, I went down to investigate. Never in my life had I seen such a nest of lice. They literally herded over the material and were of the largest dimensions one can think of. All of the other thrown-away gear [and clothing] were likewise the same. They crawled upon them in the bath of sunlight as if from an anthill, so that it was not advisable to stay long in their vicinity.

Sun. 19 Apr. – Rained almost the whole night.

Again on duty.

Must this past night, however unwillingly, correct Sandberg for his impudence, bad-mouthing and lies, also today for his theft of fresh bread from the cook, this being so very indecent, as the supply thereof was so limited, so that it was only issued in a portion of a small slice per man. But Sandberg absconded with at least four pieces whereby others and I went without bread.

This person, for good or evil, has also repaid a farmer here in the neighborhood for the hospitality he showed to Sandberg when he visited him in order to buy certain delicacies for himself and others. When Rosencrantz's freebooters were here, he made a special effort to tell [them] how [good] this farmer had it and showed them the way there. --- and they also showed how they helped the farmer [by absconding] with not less than seventeen horses and mules, 1000 pounds of smoked meat, almost all of his corn, butter and eggs, etc., etc., with one word, they ruined him. This was the thanks for the good will that he showed Sandberg [as well as] to the command hereabouts in general.

Monday 20 Apr. – Today seriously sick, headache and diarrhea. Avoided therefore guard but came instead on other duty, as those who are sick do not wish to get better

Tues. 21 – Somewhat better. Have not been able to digest any food since Sunday morning nor later yet in the evening [only] a little soup, which however did not seem to suit me well either.

With the day's mail, I hear that Carpenter Nils Person in Vasa died on the 13th. I miss him. He appears, before all others, as my best friend. At least I know that he highly regarded me.

Wednesday 22 April – Today on guard, although I, during the night, had bad diarrhea. I, of course, could not avoid this obligation, [although] my Orderly Sergeant offered to order one of the recovering [sick] to take my place. But I wished to avoid unpleasantness, and so I expressed myself “to willingly stand post for others' accounts, if only I got to be free from censure.”

The cook had procured butter, so that we, today, got fresh bread and butter with our coffee, but I ventured not to employ myself of more than a half portion thereof, although I have only eaten soup once since Sunday, and the latter, I believe, worsened my sickness.

The backbiters' different standards of conduct. --- Today the boys had amused themselves by throwing [things] at each other whereby an accident happen, so that Ofeldt got the hind bone cut off by a stake thrown by Carl Anderson and must be taken to the hospital. --- I uttered therewith, “Now it is lucky that Calle²¹⁰ is a

²¹⁰ “Calle” is a diminutive for Carl.

good friend of Sandberg, for otherwise there should be a long story about it on the plea that he, Sandberg, tells it as it is and speaks the truth, alluding to the insignificant circumstances when my rifle managed [to fall] down and strike Nils Abrahamson on the side, and not in secrecy as the “believers in Christ” wished to have it. Whereof was in deed such, that it became a dreadful alarm or, according to Sandberg’s opinion, pure “outrage”. ---

Sandberg also now showed up, as always curious, in order to find out about the event but now comported himself in a completely different manner than that, which occurred towards me in Columbus for a thing a person should have disdained to concern himself about. Now on the contrary, it was called an accident of which Carl Anderson had not at all any responsibility for --- and the injury or a broken leg was, after all, not life threatening. It was therefore purely meaningless. But N. B. Janson however reminded Sandberg that this insignificance could have death as a result if the neck swelled together. Yet Sandberg now knew, even begged herewith, of what was good for this [injury] and prescribed herewith butter, porridge, etc., etc. [and other] rarities, which each man knows was not provided at our sick house. --- Now of course, as Carl Anderson is a well-behaved fellow, this is all good and well, but I think that I am [also] as well behaved. The only difference between us is that I am old and poor with a family in need. --- See there the renegade Sandberg’s hate towards me. Hate it of course cannot be, for I have never done anything against him. But I am here without friends or kinsmen and thus an object [of his malice], so that without any opposition from other direction, [he] gets to practice his harms upon [me].

Thur. 23 April – Today I washed all of my travel clothes.

Around 3 P. M. we got orders to pack up our equipment for departure. It is said that we should be relieved by 2 companies of the 111th Illinois, which however had not arrived, so that we got to unpack. During this time, it was very confusing and noisy because most were not at all prepared to so quickly [break camp]. I, for my part, had my cape (Overcoat) (sic), dress coat and wool blanket still wet after [their] washing when the Order arrived.

Friday 24 Apr. – Very disturbed by my stomachache. The bowel movements [have been] for several days green-yellow and the urine of a dark yellow color.

Sat. 25 Apr. – Have been across the river today to get medicine from the doctor.

With the return to Fort Henry from Fort Hienman, we received orders to transfer from the former to the latter place. The transportation of our things occurred in the A. M. on small boats and a flatboat (sic). Upon arrival, I took up my earlier sleeping place in the cook’s Shanty, which was found undisturbed, although the foundations of the other tent sites were damaged.

During the night, two cannon boats from the flotilla on the upper river arrived. They had been fired upon by a rebel battery twenty-five miles from here. A little messenger boat, which went by here the night before Friday, was found fired upon and sunk at the same place.

Three companies of the Minnesota 3rd Regiment under Major Caltson's command are out upon an expedition. Where to is not known.

Sun. 26th Apr. – Today rain. Heavy streams [of rain].

Three soldiers each got an arm blown off during a charge on the cannon boats the previous Friday night. Two had lost their right arms, the third the left arm. The latter is a Swede. They are at the hospital here.

The previous Friday, a dead soldier was found on the riverbank in the woods south of Fort Henry by Company C's "Scout Boys" (sic), who believed [he] had fallen overboard from one of the transport boats. He was buried at the same place he had been thrown up upon the land by the waves without any ceremony and without any promise that his body should be raised from the dead by the One at Nicaea²¹¹ for fifteen hundred years later by the Bishops' being voted in as God's second person in the Christian divinity. Such [being] so much more strange, as Oliver Larson was present at the burial and got the departed's pocket watch that he did not open his mouth in order to give the dead body some hope of what could happen to him a million years hereafter when his moldered earthly tenement²¹² could have several times been assimilated to bone, meat and blood for animals as well as mankind. But it can happen that Oliver considered that the deceased was a Lutheran, [and] as such, was fallen into the Bottomless Pit and therefore wished not to dirty his holy lips with a prayer for such a sinner, who therefore died without a priest by his side. But many think that he should have given some payment for the watch. Others of the Lord's servants, I have heard, are not so particular to drop their words, at least if made on good payment. --- Yet all reflections aside: So different become soldiers' resting places. Each and every man comes there to where is found a Camping Place. For this, one can be assured of, for there are found, spread out in graves in the vicinity, the souls of Southern soldier without there having been a battle.

Now for a long time or for about a week, our apples have been finished. And the cook has not had much else to bargain with other than smoked pork sides – fat and dominated by a worthless, slovenly-done smoking – and potatoes, which in no way can be called tasty here, as [they] grow out in the Missouri soil and are much smaller now since the warmer season has entered. --- Fortunately I have not, during this time, had any appetite. But just now with the departure from Fort Henry, the cook could have a chance to dispose of over a hundred pounds of pork

²¹¹ The city, now in Turkey, that was the scene for the Council of Nicaea in 325 A. D., which established the doctrine of the Holy Trinity.

²¹² Possibly not a Swedish word. "Remains" would fit the sentence sense.

at half price, five cents a pound, for the boys have now finally gotten their fill and been satisfied with pork and therefore asked the cook to sell it at any price at all. - -- It let itself now also (illegible) without regret, as the boys that day (illegible) came upon an ox and butchered [it]. This naturally was not lawful, [but] the punishment was fuzzed over, for upon such occasions as this, one can for such ventures be excused when one gets victuals that one can now eat.

Tonight, the cook succeeded in buying a bushel of dried apples.

Mon. 27 Apr. – Rained during the day and night.

My diarrhea continues.

During this day, we broke camp in Nashville for Murfreesboro a year ago.

Tues. 28 Apr. – Thunder and rain during the night.

My stomach seems to be on the mend.

On duty during the A. M. carrying water for the cook.

Company D ordered on an expedition at 5 o'clock in the afternoon. As I was not capable of marching, I was exchanged for Oliver Larson, who was on guard duty in the Camp – as he still had not been on his post, I came on guard at 2 P. M.

Wed. 29 Apr. – Rained also in the night and in the morning.

In the evening, the company returned. They had been 12 or 15 miles [out] from here and brought [back] with them two farmer Secessionists. One they had indemnified for two horses, and his Negro boys had, during the trip, lived well at the farmer's expense.

Thur. 30 Apr. – Got back my diarrhea during the night.

Ordered to a General Inspection, but there was a meeting instead. The inspection occurred in the evening.

Friday the 1st of May – On picket guard.

Today, deserters from the 3rd Minnesota Regiment following the Indian expedition of the previous year arrived here. A large share of them had not once participated in this Campaign. They had, during the winter, lived at home and had it well [during the time that] we with the climate conditions [here had the devil's time of it]. They [were] fit and flourishing, but we, on the contrary, sickly and emaciated. Company D had no less than ten men of these exploiters, who excused themselves with all sorts of subterfuges.

Sat. 2 May – Do not feel well. Sad in temperament.

With our arrival here now this last time at Fort Hienman, Major Mattson was detached with four companies of the Regiment on an expedition and returned today accompanied in arrest of a Squad of rebel sympathetic Citizens and had [also] liberated a larger Squad of Negroes from slavery. These latter followed the troop here.

Sun. 3 May – Rained the whole night. Suffocating today.

Laid during the night undressed for the first time on this campaign.

Ordered to a General Mustering at 2 o'clock in the afternoon.

Have been somewhat ailing.

Mon. 4 May – Washed all of my clothes.

Two horse thieves – so-called guerillas – have been taken and brought into camp.

Wed. 6 May – Rainy and cold during the night so that I froze in my bed.

The Company was ordered the previous evening to depart today for Big Sandy (sic)²¹³ circa 7 miles from here at 6 o'clock in the morning. Went up along the Big Sandy River²¹⁴ a mile where we began to work. The day was overwhelmed with sheets of rain. Confiscated five chunks of smoked ham at a farm three miles from Big Sandy and shot a pig up in the woods, which taken together, made a tasty lunch meal and evening meal, but I was not [very] healthy and could hardly profit of them.

Took [ourselves] in ...

²¹³ A town in Benton County, NW Tennessee near the mouth of the Big Sandy River.

²¹⁴ A river in west Tennessee. Rises near Lexington in Henderson County, W Tennessee.

Carl Roos Diary
Section Ten

Transcript from Carl Roos' Diary during the war (sic) 1862

#10

*Took [ourselves] in*²¹⁵ for the night in a deserted house in by the Tennessee River, which was good enough for night quarters even if the windows were all broken out, as the night was cold and rainy.

Thur. 7 May – The day cold and rainy.

Today, we got a Squad of Negroes under Lieutenant Gustafson's command to help us carry down logs to the Sandy River. They were all large, well-formed, strong men, however all of mixed blood.

A group of us made a raft of the logs and sailed therewith down to the Tennessee River and [then] further on to Fort Heinman. Another group continued by land to return to the Camp, among which I found myself, very sick, so that I had trouble getting home. A third group of the company remained behind to guard Corn²¹⁶ which had been confiscated [from out] in the countryside.

Mon. 11 May – Receive our monthly pay for up to the 11th of March.

On Camp guard [for] the 8th [time this month], on other duties the 10th ditto.

Tuesday 12 May – On picket guard.

Wrote a letter this day to my wife and to Melander in Red Wing. Sent off twenty dollars to the latter for my wife's account by express at Cairo through Captain Wernstrom with whom I also sent off, to go express, a firkin of scrounged clothing consisting of 16 pairs of stockings, 12 pair of wool shirts, 5 pairs of pants, several pairs of gloves and mittens, 2 handkerchiefs, four jackets, a mattress cover full of overcoats (sic), bibles and beer glasses and more.

Wed. 13 May – The night [was] very dark, as [it was] in the full new moon but very nice. The day cloudy and suffocating.

After we had come back from guard [duty] and lay down to sleep, the alarm sounded, as shots had been fired off beyond the picket line. We took up position in line of fight, but after we then stood [there] for an hour, it was found to be [by]

²¹⁵ Transcribed from the previous Section 9.

²¹⁶ "Corn" in Swedish translates as "grain". However Roos would have probably been familiar with the American word for this particular cereal grain, which in Swedish is translated as "majs".

one of our own companies, which for several days had been out on reconnaissance.

Thur. 14 May – On duty with the cook carrying water and chopping wood. In addition, on extra duty in the evening with the carrying up of [a large jug] from the river to the telegraph [office].

Battalion drill in the evening.

Fri. 15 May – Washed [clothing]. Also today on duty to bring up provisions to the quartermaster.

Sat. 16 May – The night very cold, so that I froze properly in my bed. All the other comrades made the same complaint.

The Company got a deputy cook, [a Mulatto].

I, of course, sent home not more than \$20 and thus have \$23.00 left, but since I have paid the express fees and debts to the Sutler for several expenses [there], I find myself with not half of \$20 left and this with all careful management.

Should I now again, as in former times, show myself as what was called a straight forward person, so I could further be able to do without two dollars, however I should not once have thanks much less any return service, [as] there [now] circulates within the company a petition for the support of Carpenter Nils Person's Widow and family in Vasa. This is a beautiful stroke by the boys to thus honor the deceased's memory yet not otherwise than that he was host at their celebrations, which in [his] life, was much celebrated by us, although others furnished the violins. But he was merry, not an insignificant speaker and meant well. Were I in another situation I should not exempt myself to leave my mite, but as the carpenter's family is in better circumstances than my own and this equally in ten-fold measure – except that I have almost like as large a family, and that, which engraves [itself] yet more [upon me], is not one of the children could be of any help much less provide for themselves, which the situation can be with some of the Widow's children. So would this [be] at least a piece of folly, a boasting, to show oneself on a taut line while my own family suffers want?

Who would be the closest entitled to my gift? From another viewpoint, has or [has] not the carpenter been of service to my family during my campaigning, so that I therefore can not stand outside of any connection? Rather on the opposite, I have a debt [from him] for damage to a pickaxe, which has not been repaid [and] which cost me a dollar. If I excused this sum, it should be enough for my share. From a third point of view, it should be able to be thought that through a now shown readiness [to help,] my family or myself by misadventure in a miserable circumstance could, of inconvenience, be remembered. But “you're telling me”, said one. Whereat have I here some relative or friend who should be my or my family's advocate? Thereof I have, during this campaigning, had too much

experience that such a thought would be for me a complete mistake. For the Vasa boys, with some exceptions, are more afraid of being of service to me than they themselves are of the Devil. --- As an example thereof, may [I] present: There was a packet with old clothes that I, this past fall, wished to send home from Fort Snelling. The Vasa boys had joined together and ordered a transport home. I spoke first with one and then another [asking] to take my packet or not. – Had it been too much to request, rather to have the oversight over the same, since I had carried it to the wagon? Besides I offered to specially pay. There therewith [it] could not be more trouble than to throw it from the wagon as they passed my cottage door. The general road went by it.

Each and everyone promised [to do so] in the beginning – but in a blink, so it was found that not one of them wished to keep his promise. Rather each and everyone of them had his objection and excuse [not to] and finally, with abusiveness [stated], that I could not make company [with them]. I presented to them the question of conscience, [namely] if any of them wished to loan me money for the trip's cost, but to this was it a regrettable, "no". They [had] no more than what they themselves needed.

At long last, I found out that Jan Anderson did not have any knapsack because the same had been sent home earlier. Consequently it seemed that it could not be a question of excess baggage, about which strangely the question [of taking my baggage] was raised, but he could not be capable of doing me so much service to assent to this, which did not cost him any more. At long last, N. B. Janson, although not from Vasa and not going there, had pity on me [and arranged to take the packet]. Nils Abrahamson took upon himself the responsibility to deliver it.

All of them knew my family's situation and knew that they were in great need of whatever clothing at all. When such unconcern exists during my lifetime, during which I sought to employ my powers of persuasion [and] besides that I have been of service to most of them, what hope should I have about their noble character towards my family after my death or in other sorrowful circumstance?

During my time at home during the Christmas season, I had the pleasure to be invited to a party by some of my comrades, which they had arranged to be held in the school house in Jemtland [Township] in Vasa. To it they also invited their friends, who had remained at home and [other] Settlers from thereabouts. I was, at the time, in Red Wing. There I had arranged for room and board for myself for a week and was, therefore, not especially overjoyed to make my appearance, as it could not be any savings for my table and, I besides, had it pleasant where I was. But as some of my comrades from Red Wing as well as my company's Officers, even some other friends were invited and had ordered transportation, so I decided also, especially at their urging, [to go], especially as it was the first time the Vasa boys appeared to remember, that I was their brother-in-arms.

Although this business in all cost me the dollar and 50 cents of [my room and] board (sic) in Red Wing, of which I did not have the chance to make use of, and 50 cents for the transportation to Vasa, all well and good. But I then a short time later heard that there was a question of if I should partake in the costs for the party. I left such without all consideration at the time, [as] I was particularly invited and was not used, as in former days, to invitations of this type. But a few days later, I got to hear from Ringdal that herewith it was learned in full seriousness, which showed that my comrades invited me, not just out of special politeness [but] rather to help them pay for the treating of their special friends without that I [also] had the opportunity to invite anyone on my part, if I had so wished. In the meantime if I had had a presentiment of anything of the like, I would not have attended, since I could have remained in Red Wing – and if I had been dying to have a party, could have made just as good a banquet for myself and others and myself thereby have bourn the honor without having the trouble of running to Vasa in order to regale the Settlers there, who were not possessed of support for my family's best during my absence. This also should not have been improper in consideration of my family's circumstances. This business should have been, in earlier days, a small thing, and I should not have concerned myself therefore about it, but I am not now [inclined] to accommodate mankind's wishes in non-urgent goals, therefore I refused all expense sharing [requests] and have heard nothing more about them

Sun. 17 May – Company inspection.

After dress parade, the company was ordered on a Scouting (sic) expedition to the Big Sandy. However the captain remained behind, as he declared himself to be not fully healthy and transferred command to Lieutenant Liljegren. The object of the expedition was to surround there guerillas, who one thought had quarters in the woods on the other side of the Sandy River and with farmers and who at nighttime used to cross over the river in order to harass us and steal our horses without our Cavalry [being] capable of discovering them. However when they found themselves discovered, they re-crossed the river and hid themselves on the other side, it being a thick and tall woods.

Now the intention was that the Infantry should finally attack them, [the guerillas], in the rear and hem them in by the river bank on their return, in the event they should have crossed over the river before our arrival and [then] to try to drive them to or over the river. Then the Cavalry, which now was located by the Big Sandy, should in both cases meet them on this side of the river. The whole plan, as far as I could find out about the movement, was to get the guerillas between two fires.

Liljegren reserved to keep to himself the contents of his orders.

We crossed the Sandy River on a flatboat and some other rickety transports at sundown, passed through a large woods in a half circle and arrived, after a five or

six mile march, at 11:30 in the night at a farm, which we surrounded, but found no guerillas there, only two housewives with a bevy of children and an old man. These neither would, or it could be neither could give any information.

During the time Liljegren held his guerilla Catechism examination²¹⁷ with the women, we searched around for [and found] the milk supply, which consisted of both sweet and sour, of which the latter fell as my share in the darkness. We were however not equipped with our pint measures, rather we must use what nature for a spoon balance provided us.

I recalled during this time what the Poet Bellman²¹⁸ sang upon in his time and probably during the nights when they drank wine like it was water, “Far away in the Tartary’s land, there are a people who drink water from the hat and sometimes from the hand.” I wished therefore to also open my meager vein of poetry, although not in such pleasant society as Bellman’s, and sang: “Long down in the heat of the South, here are found folk in night’s dark land, who drink milk like water, and even on occasion cream from the hand.”

We stayed hereabouts around three quarter’s of an hour. It was now in the fullest wane of the moon and therefore completely dark, which was augmented more, in that we the whole time had to go through a densely grown woods. The darkness was such that it was not possible to see the comrade in front of you, whereby it happened that we often stumbled against each other and against trees and windfalls and stumps. At one or another time, one thought to see an overhanging branch of a tree, and then [when] one tried to avoid the same, so was it one of the fellows’ rifles. Besides this, we were often in mud puddles, which we could not otherwise be aware of other than by feeling [with] our feet. In such circumstances, we often lost our way and had much trouble to again find the same and oneself [and] also one’s comrades, to which one had only his hearing to help.

Mon 18 May – Somewhat after 12 o’clock at night, we left the above named place. Thirteen men of the company were detached (sic) to [go to] another farm three or four miles from there. The rest of us [went] in another direction (sic) towards the river and advanced several miles through a dense woods. The road and the darkness, if possible, [was] still more troublesome than before, so that many somersaulted or sank down in the mud holes, of which there were many hereabouts. I, on my part, used my rifle as a staff to support myself by except at one time when I supposed myself to be upon a wide and good road (sic). But I

²¹⁷ Roos is making an analogy to the Swedish institution of the “husförhör” or annual parish household examination where the local parish pastor or clerk questioned each person on his/her knowledge of Luther’s Little Catechism as well as their ability to read and write and do figures and made other observations such as an individual’s health or wellbeing.

²¹⁸ Carl Michael Bellman, 1740 - 1795, is generally recognized as one of Sweden’s greatest poets and troubadours, writing over 1700 poems, drinking songs, and biblical parodies. Many of his songs used borrowed tunes from folk music, minuets, opera and march music. They are still popular today.

fooled myself, fell over and down and hurt myself very badly. I particularly thought in the beginning that I had broken a cheek bone.

The boys, who had heard my fall, began to full-throatedly laugh as usual and inquired who it was? For to see, they could not, although I was [right] in the midst of them. Pain and anger compelled from me only a profane oath in answer, which again gave the boys joy. But they soon changed their tone and thought that the command should have some consideration (sic) for an old man, so that he be spared of this night reconnoitering. Though many of the company were young and strong, for small enough excuses [they] got to remain home in Camp.

The darkness had prevented them from seeing my presence. --- It was the first time that I perceived that the boys had taken my progressive age in consideration and considered it costly for me to share all field life's drudgeries.

During this time, a bivouac fire was noticed, and [it] was to us as clear as day that the guerillas were camped there. A line of scouts was ordered out by Lieutenant Liljegren in order to overwhelm the guerilla camp, but the greater part of us remained [where we were] in reserve.

When the spying line's flanks came into the vicinity of the location of the fire, the left flank ran up against a fence (sic) over which they could not advance without making noise, which alarmed the guerillas, by which some of them fled, which was observed by the right flank's line who gave fire after them.

Liljegren supposed that it was the guerillas, who were attacking directly towards the reserves who were set up in close order on a flat little prairie north of the bivouac fire. [He] ordered the reserves out in a line [formation] and to give fire [as they advanced]. But he then noticed that four of his men had all too much desire to use their nice legs for flight, and [he] jumped [and] caught two of these and led them, one in each hand, back to their places as if he had naughty, small boys to deal with, for Liljegren is a large and strong man.

This so unexpected cowardliness with part of his command made him, for a moment, confused or that he feared that it should infect the rest of his command, so that [it] also possibly would take the "hare's defenses"²¹⁹ and leave him alone. So he ordered closed ranks again, which caused some confusion, and during this, I had advanced in between the troops and the enemy's fire. There I threw myself down behind a grassy hillock and cocked my rifle, so that I could be as certain as possible sure of my shot.

Liljegren had now again gotten his men organized who again gave fire, so that the bullets flew over my head. I also, at the same time, got sight of a figure that either

²¹⁹ Roos writes "till Jösses pistoler". Jösse is an old Swedish expression for the European hare. An equivalent Swedish expression in this vein would be "ta till harevärjan" or "using the sword of the hare" or its hind legs to flee.

stood on the fence or on the roof of a house over by the fire, who, before I pulled my trigger, called and asked if we wanted to shoot our own men? The voice was from comrade Sjöberg.

We caught only one man and his horse and one of his comrades' rifles. The prisoner admitted that he was one of Forrest's²²⁰ command.

At the guarding of the prisoner, of whom I was the first person, it was first discovered that we were missing two men. These had, with the first salvo, fled the field²²¹ and given themselves off for home. How they [found their way] in the dark and on unknown roads belongs to "The Tales of a Thousand and One Nights", but they managed to arrive there before the sun twinkled out in the firmament. But it went for them as Stjerneld²²² writes in the verse, "that Mr. Päder, he jumped from his hat and the boot cuff caught on the fence!", and arrived at the Big Sandy. There they met their captain, who when he later got on the other side of the river took his hat off, held his hand over his eyes and looked out and blanched. What he otherwise thought was all too true, for from his hat-less men, he got to know that his company was finished, they had all been killed or captured. He stood there now, like formerly Charles the Bold of Burgundy²²³ [had], but so much better off than this monarch. He had two men of his troop left, though the former could not lay claim on more than a single one.

During the rest of the night, we set up a picket guard around the location, [and] during [this time], we waited for our comrades, who did not return before daylight leading two rebel sympathetic farmers.

The night was shamefully cold, so that one therefore put on mittens, [if] one and another had so provided for themselves.

We returned to the Big Sandy [and] crossed (sic) the river after which we gave ourselves off for home with our prisoners. When we met our worried commander by the Big Sandy, Liljegren ironically reported, "Four of our boys I wish to report for their brave behavior, of whom two with the fire fight's beginning, left the ranks so fast that it was futile to catch them. The one of them has lost his cap, which he now again has, and the other two, who were less light-footed, I got to

²²⁰ Major General Nathan Bedford Forrest, considered by many military authorities to have been the Confederates' best cavalry commander.

²²¹ Roos uses the old Swedish expression or idiom, "tagit sin Mattes ur Skolan".

²²² Probably Adolf Ludvig Stjerneld, 1755-1868, a politician and collector of history. Stjerneld is considered the founder of the National Portrait Collection during his time as the Overseer of Gripsholm Castle. The Svensk Visarkiv or the National Archives of Verse advises that he was not the author of the "Herr Peder" verses, as they are old Swedish folk songs whose origins are unknown. But Stjerneld was an early collector of such, and there is a paper/publication on folk songs by him that are in his papers in the University Library at Uppsala.

²²³ Charles, Duke of Burgundy (1433-1477). Upon the death of his father, he attempted to establish Burgundy as a central kingdom stretching from the Netherlands to the Swiss Cantons. His rash campaign against the Swiss resulted in his total defeat and the ultimate dissolution of the Burgundian state.

catch during their bravery.” This time, it was not [just] the Swedish name, which alone could harvest this honor because, among those [who had fled], were two Norwegians and among them a Sergeant, who had seen previous war service in Norway.

Tues. 19 May – On picket guard duty out by the river.

Wed. 20 May – The nights begin to be milder, so that one can even take off one’s pants [at night].

Bought myself some fish, so that I now hope to become healthy [again] and get back my appetite.

26th of May – On picket guard. It had been some time since.

A part of the company is ordered on a reconnaissance in the evening out into the countryside and shall be gone for several days. I should have wished to have gotten to be with on this trip, if for no other reason than so as to get a change of food.

Friday 29 May – On Camp guard.

Have received orders, as it is thought that [we] shall get to go to Vicksburg.²²⁴

Sun. 31 May – On picket guard.

The Illinois 111th Regiment had broken camp and gone down to the river the previous day. Picked up clothing and equipment everywhere after them to send home and put the things down in a box (sic) together with Sandberg’s, Afelt’s and Pålson’s things in order to send them off to Red Wing.

Mon. 1st of June – The part of the company still out has not yet returned.

Washed all of my clothes in order to have everything clean for the departure. The next [thing was] to buy [some] tasty food and prepare the same. As the cook is a thoroughly honorable person, I got to borrow his kitchen equipment, something which was positively denied by our previous cook. Afterwards, bathed and washed myself. At no time have I been so proper and careful about my health.

Got a fish as a gift from Cedergren, a sort of a fish of prey with a shield-like covering – he was afraid to eat the same, but the same suited me well.

²²⁴ A city in Warren County western Mississippi on the bluffs above the Mississippi River and the juncture of the Yazoo River. The Confederates strongly fortified the city as a key point for the control of the Mississippi.

Tues. 2 June – The Cavalry Squadron [has] still not returned, only a few of them the previous evening. In the meantime, we have it as well as we could want it because we have barely anything to do. We, who are here in camp, [have] only the carrying of water [to do]. I have been mostly employed with reading and the comrades with playing cards.

I wrote to my wife today about the previously noted effects [that I was sending home], which I had not yet done, for I am presently not in the least amused to write and not get answers. They can of course please those at home, but I think that I have well enough pleased mankind during my life, [and] it can now be their turn to please me.

What my wife's letters confess, so they do not appear to me to be encouraging, so that when I properly think upon them, it just has to be the same [story], and [so] the best of it is, [is that] I avoid being curious when the mail comes and get instead to read the day's news, which at least could not engrave [itself] upon me personally, [even] if it should not be good for the general best.

Wed. 3 June. – At 12 o'clock at night we were ordered to arise in order to make ourselves ready to depart, but it did not happen before it was shoved long forwards to the A. M. [and] before anything was stowed away on the boats. --- The Company had still not returned, so a messenger was sent out to Centiel (sic) that they should meet us at Columbus.

There was much crowding on the boat, so that we had much difficulty to protect our clothing from the fire embers, which fell from the smoke stacks.

We had to take with us our comrades knapsacks. – I was [now] more than happy over [the fact] that I had been prevented from following with the company on their expedition, for it would have been quite problematic if those remaining behind then had taken care of my belongings, especially [if] friend Sandberg was among them and was just the only responsible person²²⁵ for packing up.

We arrived as Paducah²²⁶ at sundown. There we got to change boats.

Thur. 4 June – We arrived at Cairo in the morning where we stopped for several hours. Arrived at Columbus²²⁷ at the midday time.

I had today, as well as the previous day, stomach cramps.

Was on land almost the whole afternoon. Ate the noon meal without permission at the Soldiers' Home (sic).

²²⁵ Roos write 'kusties'. It is felt that he misspells "kustos", an archaic Swedish word for an "overseer" or "manager".

²²⁶ A city in McCracken Co., Kentucky on the left bank of the Ohio River.

²²⁷ A city in Hickman Co., Kentucky on the Mississippi River.

Received here our pay for the months of March and April, which sum I intended to send home, but as Stable mate Sandberg came to have this affair about “the hands”, so I was certain of being assessed more than what in justice to me be due. However I did not concern myself herewith, as he recently, out of his usual friendship, tried to beg for some Cents from my pocketbook.

The situation was this [namely] that I, at Fort Heinman, proposed to Afelt and Pålson to send home clothing, which they had gotten [sent to them] from St Louis [and] which had been there since the previous year and [which] they thought to have lost. Then I, at the same time, could get to jointly send my superfluous personal effects [as well]. Sandberg, as always being pushy, got to hear about this proposal and was immediately ready to take part in this joint enterprise. And a box (sic) was immediately acquired and the packing occurred. When I came to deliver my possessions, he stated that there was no room for them because he had brooded over it for his part and fetched several more personal effects [and put them in]. But as I was just the one who came up with the proposal, I got, with grace, to squeeze in my belongings here and there where there was room because the box was full to the brim.

All good and well. I had neither by weight or volume a fourth of what the other comrades had, but whereas the payment should be made in Cairo for the transportation cost of the box to Red Wing, I, like them, was assessed by Sandberg. I [would] have perhaps without murmur paid, as I was now so accustomed thereby to be unjustly treated. But Pålson himself said that he considered himself obligated to pay more. Therefore he said honorably enough [that] he himself did not covet a so wretched profit, rather that his and Afelt’s share should be increased at least a third and Sandberg’s still more, as he had the most property, by all reason still more if it should properly go by weight, and my fee in the same manner be decreased. – But now I got to know that he, Sandberg, would never again do me any services. He had, of course [out of] pure mistrust and his own needs, taken upon himself the trouble to send off the box by express – and this trouble [of his] I should especially reimburse. So to be done with his prating, and I doubt it not by any means that it was his thoughts [as well] that he wanted to serve the other two comrades at my cost free, free and get [their] praise. Only I, who had the least resources, should be plundered

Of course among the other merits that the Vasa boys had, so was it that the greater part of them also had a considerable taste for sordid gain. This Sandberg knew and wanted to make use of for himself.

June the 5th – A man from the Regiment fell overboard during the night and drowned. His name was Wilson, a very pleasant person and one of my good friends, although we had difficulty to understand each other because of language limitations. He was a middle-aged man.

Our company had not yet arrived during the night, rather the steamer left without them. We also lost our Second Lieutenant Liljegren, who resigned himself to land.

At the noontime, we went by Island Number 10, which had been fortified by the rebels.

Carl Roos Diary Section Eleven

Transcript from Carl Roos' Diary during the war (sic) 1862

#11

*At the noontime, we went by Island Number 10, which had been fortified by the rebels.*²²⁸

At twilight we arrived at Fort Pillow. There the steamer stopped until the next morning.

Saturday the 6th of June – Arrived at Memphis²²⁹ today. This city has a pretty surroundings and a significant [amount] of activity. Has somewhat of a sister impression with Nashville.

Departed from here in the evening and arrived at St Helena²³⁰ (sic) in the evening and were welcomed hereabouts with music.

During our present trip between Columbus and Memphis, I observed a quite naughty act by some of our Vasa boys. On the boat we were on were also some recovering Artillery soldiers from the hospital in Columbus. These [fellows] had oil blankets, which our company had not yet drawn although promised [them]. Now the persons in question were without such furnishings as raincoats, but this could not be any reason to pull the covers off of the sleeping, possibly still sick stranger comrades and the same to claim [for] themselves and then keep, after their separation from the Artillery soldiers.

If now this smartness, as so it was called in civilization's language, had been perpetrated by Sandberg as a true Christian, so had it been nothing to either wonder upon or write about, but now the petty thieves were now, in leniency said a true church's unfaithful, [but] however nurtured in a family, who were [so] surely cocksure about being bourn upon the Angel Gabriel's wings to the new

²²⁸ Copied from Section 10, its last sentence.

²²⁹ A city in Shelby County in southwest Tennessee on the bluff and at the mouth of the Wolf River at its confluence with the Mississippi River.

²³⁰ The only St Helena in the US is a Louisiana parish in SE Louisiana. This is obviously not that locale.

Jerusalem's streets paved with agates [and other precious stones].²³¹ Nota bona²³² on the day then named when Zeraf²³³ sets on fire our little planet.

As I, [while] on the steamer, have had chance to both think and write, even as we now come to a place that smells both of the smoke of gunpowder and blood, and [it] not so impossible than that I can be beckoned to the spiritual regions, so I wish to give my comrades all of the justness, which with to be in agreement with truth, can vis a vis (sic) be me by those [who] inflicted sorrows rather to take their ignorance in judgment. My personal thoughts herewith were that before we at any time had enlisted [but] rather had only given Mattson the promise to do the same, the Vasa boys were mortified that they should get such an old companion as me, or as the words fell from [the mouth] of Carl R. Carlson, "What the Devil shall we do with this damned pot of an old man? The poor old wretch can better remain home or go with another Regiment. And [if] he comes with us, so the boys have promised to give him the heat." And more of which I just [later] learned [about] during our later home leave.

It was of course not unknown to them that I had served as a non-commissioned officer, and that with honor for five years in the Swedish service²³⁴, and with any afterthoughts, [they] should have found themselves flattered to have an old veteran in their leadership who could, with his experience, be to their service, which [I] to them have been and especially to their non-commissioned command. Now though, my neighbor boys from misunderstood ambition find themselves dishonored²³⁵ by my old age and began immediately at Fort Snelling to wish to make a spectacle of me, however they came up short. So it gave the prompting to the strangers in the company that I was suitable to become their bird of hate. And nothing more amuses ignorant youth than to get some particular [person] to hang upon and practice their quickness on the same.

[From] herewith came all the blame and all of the backhandedness, which the Vasa boys honored me with. That such should fall upon innocent earth into a soldier's cup is easy to explain, and that, which was of all the most aggravating thing, was the all too slack military discipline, which existed within the Regiment

²³¹ Roos is obviously referring to the Lutheran faith, the predominant church group in Vasa. Interestingly enough, Roos in "Vasa Illustrata", the published 50th anniversary memoir of the Vasa Lutheran Church, he is there identified as one of the founders of the congregation according to a facsimile of the first minutes of the church.

²³² Latin meaning, "mark well".

²³³ Upon consultation, it is believed that Roos has misspelled "Zerof" and is referring to the "Seraph", or in the original Hebrew "Saraf", the angels next to God who on the day of the Apocalypse shall set the earth on fire.

²³⁴ It has been determined from Swedish military records that Roos did indeed serve in Värmlands Fältjäger Regimente and did attain that rank, which, in the Swedish army at the time, was rather unusual to attain to in such a short period of service.

²³⁵ Roos writes "Schinerade". There is no such word. Upon consultation, it has been suggested that he may have misspelled "generade" or "embarrassed" or "chikinerade" which means "dishonored". I have used the latter.

but all the most [of all] within the so-called example company of the Scandinavians.

I say not in exaggeration [that] I liken them to undisciplined school children. When one takes all of this under close examination, I cannot other than explain [that] the most of them [are] almost as good as innocent, however some of the middle-aged men among them should have taught them [good] manners. But I excuse them and particularly call out like the humble Nazarene, “They know not what they do.”

Mon. 8 June – The night was very warm.

Arrived in Providence in Louisiana in the morning. Later to Young’s Point where there was a mass of transport boats as well as gunboats. Here [we] stopped for some hours, where we left the mighty Mississippi’s channel and went up the Yazoo River. Stopped at a landing point. There again laid a mass of boats and a military camp, which was by Young’s Point. – Again we broke up and approached another location and a landing place. This was supposed to be Haines Bluff – in consideration of its height and fortifications. Here, a pontoon bridge had been built over the river, which now was cut apart. Here also were transport boats and gunboats in masses. Again we broke up and from here paddled at the end of the evening to the much-desired Haines Bluff. There it was similar to the previous location so as to be the [same] situation of both water and land, except that hereabouts, there did not exist any destroyed bridge. Here we joined our brigade, which consisted of the 25th and 27th Wisconsin and the 40th Ohio Regiments. [We] belong to the 2nd Brigade – No – making up the 2nd Brigade of the 1st Division of the 16th Army Corps

We now landed in order to find a place for the night. It was very warm and many rumors circulated [about], [so] that we were not right certain if we should come to make a longer march or not, for we were now in the neighborhood of the field where the warriors might, with the sun’s [first] gleam, get to invite their iron maiden to death’s dance. This expressed, completely undisguised, what we had prepared ourselves for - to be certain no regrets, for [in] the most there burned the Viking lust to have a bloody passage of arms with the rebel. But on the contrary [only] indignation and worry by some of the Swedish manly blood and ultra-nationalist origin over one such invention and damned shame, [namely those], who not once equipped themselves with rifles at the issuance in Columbus for those who had none or who had damaged [rifles], but for unknown reasons were not at the issuance to be found.

Someone should of course and did inform them that they had been reminded by the Lieutenant --- but they became mad with rage at this well meaner and invited him to “pull seven hundred devils” for his stupidity. They were not at all curious about life’s threatening adventures --- but however humanely minded they then were to spare the enemy’s blood; they must still receive their weapons of murder.

But with our off-march, [we] left these very fastidious behind us not at all pleased with the presented gifts!

Sandberg also kept himself in a bad mood over [the fact] that he could not carry his knapsack and has now for a time begun to pretend to be completely destroyed in his chest in order to cover up his cowardice but is as chipper as a hazelnut kernel every time anyone has anything to wash, so that he could come to have the opportunity of more for his purse. Now today he also had a big wash and jumped [up and down] like a gypsy, but with our march off, he again became sick in it, the chest, which no one responded to, as words of complaint no more can be newly fashioned. --- But fortune favored him, as since we had come on land, it was discovered that there could be a need of several men to guard our things in the event of a longer march. Sandberg volunteered himself immediately, for he was done with the rebels and got Carl Peterson as a comrade, who for a time since had been sick, but now [was], to his courage, returned but with limited desire to get into murderous business.

We camped a mile from the landing on a bluff however without tents for the night. As usual, here [we] could bear it; but otherwise, it was [as it was] in Kentucky. There we got to lay ourselves down several times, thoroughly wet with our overcoats underneath us on dank ground and blankets for cover. But frost on the morning side, so that our overcoats were frozen fast to the mud.

Tuesday, the 9th of June – The night very nice but the day unreasonably warm.

Repaired my clothing and washed today. Set my tent in order. My tent. We have now received small, so-called one-man tents, which as the name implies, are for one man and which the Soldier carries himself on his marches. Whereas [when] two of these tents are set up together, they are rather comfortable for two men.

I have not yet gotten myself a comrade as usual, but [there] probably of course will be someone.

Wed. 10 June – The night was suffocating, so that I did not need any covers although [wearing only underpants].

Rain and thunder in the morning, which continued the whole day, so that the ground is rather gluey in the surroundings, as the Camp place itself consists of innumerable clay mounds [or hillocks of] a tenacious red clay. This clay bluff one could from a distance, take for an enormous mountain height or [use] its material for a foundation. But so it is not as it appears [judging] from the deep ravines [that] the rains and the river waters have carved out, which are presently several hundred feet deep, [and] therewith [also] a multitude of smaller ravines between the larger, so that the whole seems like an upside down-turned world.

The larger bluff had been fortified and made still stronger to defend through erected fortifications, and therein were imbedded cotton bales of which the latter are still found remaining. Also a group of cannon. Vicksburg, which from here as the crow flies, can be around three or four miles but by the military road, which was built conforming to the rank of bluffs and scooped out therein, makes this labyrinth road (sic) nine miles.

We are camped to the east of Vicksburg. Now this fortification [Vicksburg], or it had before [having] become almost cut off by the Union troops, has on the east, as well as with the Yazoo River, these defensive works for shelter. In the south, the Big Black River and a larger creek, and in the west the Mississippi, and in the north, a triangle or a cordon of a circle enclosed by both the Mississippi and the Yazoo Rivers and the natural fortifications themselves laying in-between. The main fortification contains eighteen forts, making a half circle towards the Mississippi.

The sound of cannon fire from Vicksburg is heard very plainly every night. The picket guards have given [us] to understand that they can plainly see Vicksburg from a spot on the clay bluff. "Clay Castle" they might call it.

I have a headache today.

Thur. The 11th of June – Rained very sharply during the night. Very muddy.

On fatigue duty to haul provisions at the landing.

Received an extra provisioning of whiskey, something that can be called somewhat rare during this campaign. --- Later in the evening, the rest of the company arrived along with our captain.

Fri. the 12th of June – The night was pleasant and the day warm. Moved the Camp location on the other side of the ravine [where] we were previously camped by.

Got Olof Isakson as a tent companion.

At sundown the 3rd Minnesota Regiment got orders to reinforce the there existing front line towards [and by] Yazoo City between the enemy's pickets, [which] were only four miles from this location. We camped in a mowed Cornfield along whose one side ran a traveled road. The field lay in a glen; worst the ground was very damp.

Sat. 12 June – The night was very damp and chilly, so that I froze because I only had taken with my India rubber blanket, as I intended to send off my wool blanket and my overcoat to Columbus but now know that I need the same.

At 6 o'clock, we broke up our battle line and we returned home to Camp.

I intended now to exercise my right to sleep to midday, but first I had to wait for breakfast (sic), which consisted of coffee and fried pork. As I, as on many times [past], came too late and only got to prize blubber -- I wished now to attend [in good time] in order to get a meaty piece and even succeeded in it, but however many pieces of this goody were stolen beforehand. Thereafter [we] had the opportunity to fry [for] ourselves wheat pancakes, which I also on my part profited from. After this was arranged, the mail arrived. Neither mail nor newspapers for me. This is now a worn out question. But Andrew Janson received the newspaper "Hemlandet", which I had the pleasure to borrow and read. Thereafter, I gave myself down to the river to catch crayfish in the mud, [at] which [I] did not succeed because I did not conduct myself properly regarding [the same], which I later learned.

Upon [my] return, got [some] bouillon, which the cook thought [was] too salty. It otherwise should have been some sort of soup. See there my occupation for lunch.

When I am healthy, I find campaign life pleasant, and [it] can not otherwise be, for the greatest duty is to each and everyone's needs and pleasures, notwithstanding for my personal feeding and the lack of being able, through purchase, to improve it [relative] to the food machine's regular practice to quite often mix pleasure with wormwood.

Bathed in the Yazoo River.

Newspaper issues cost ten cents at Fort Heinman, but hereabouts one pays twenty-five cents [a copy]. Naturally I do not pay so dearly for my reading curiosity.

Again washed some [personal] effects. I brushed and greased my footgear with ox marrow.

The day is, as usual, somewhat warm. However [it] blows somewhat, which makes the day more pleasant.

One of the Vasa boys, who was afraid of the nights' bloodless strife, decided himself to therefore [further] avoid [the same, as his] ear organs in fantasies' foreground feared hissing objects, [and decided] to remain home and further, [for] more security, made himself sick, [as he did] not eat sufficiently.

Major Mattson, with a party from the Regiment, drove in and caught outside of our battle line seven head of beef cattle during the night, so that we now get fresh meat. But the inconvenience is that it will not keep in this strong heat. The butchering was accomplished after sundown when the animals [were shot] with a bullet or two in the forehead getting their death. The hides were peeled off in great haste, the bodies cut up and the meat, still warm and smelling of the animal's (sic) odors, put into the cooking kettles. I do not know how this food

suits others, but of this I have experience of that this is an all too audacious meal, so that of meat or soup thereof, any great quantity thereof, is not needed by me before my belly skin becomes as tight as a drum. On the contrary [when] fried if [at all possible] over one's own fire's coals, so do I feel well thereof, as I did on the Indian expedition [in Minnesota].

The cattle hereabouts are almost half wild here in the woods and are not easy to catch.

Sun. 14 June – The night cool [and also] on the morning side. The day, on the contrary, very hot. [I] think 40 degrees Celsius²³⁶

Picked up an almost new dress coat, which I along with my own wished to send into storage in Memphis or Columbus if a box can be obtained. I have also picked up a blouse here today, which I shall wear instead of a coat, if I by chance can get rid of the latter.

Bathed in the river in the evening. It amused me to swim over to river to the opposite shore, but I was not long out into the deep before I noticed something strange on the water's surface. I thought at first [that] it was a heavy log, but the thing had life and appeared to have the desire to better my acquaintanceship, for it took its beacon fire direct towards me. Whatever it could be, so I did not wish to be hailed by this corsair of the deep with of whom I of course was never in the habit of any friendship, but by rumor had heard that such were not agreeable (sic) [friends]. Therefore, I did not make a passage to the right but, quite simply, a backward turn-around.

I have not, of course, been a so unskillfully fast swimmer, but against this "comrade", I came up significantly short. Luckily I came into shallow water and employed my legs faster than my comrades [at] that dangerous, bloodless butchering in the Big Sandy woods. But after I reached terra firma, I turned around to gaze upon what, for the first time during the campaign had chased my heart up into my throat and saw that it was a large Alligator (sic), which now splashed at a short distance from land [and] now had no inclination to further come nearer but rather, after a short time, again gave himself off out into the deep. I learned later that a soldier had lost an arm in a similar case.

Several days before, I had Swan with me, who wanted to learn the art to rock on the back of [his] tub.²³⁷ But I had an all too un-teachable student, so that he, instead of keeping the head above the wet element, had the pleasure to examine its bottom, [and] so that I must take him under the one of my arms. But [I] came thereby to a further deep, which continued on up to the beach. There a steep mountain wall prevented our climbing out. Had then one such of the deep's

²³⁶ In English, Centigrade.

²³⁷ Roos is making a joking description of swimming.

mighty hunters, like the recently described, found itself [there], had certainly I or Swan been a limb less, if it had otherwise stopped [with that].

Monday 15 June – Had diarrhea during the night.

Got orders at noontime to break camp, but nothing [happened] before the arrival of night. Marched, along with the brigade's other regiments, circa two miles closer to Vicksburg. Sneijders (sic) Bluff it was called. There we arrive in pitch darkness and under a heavy thunder and rain storm, so that we worked passably hard²³⁸ to set up our tents and anyhow got to sleep on the swampy and muddy ground in the high grass with our underclothing wet throughout.

Before we marched off, I packed both of my dress coats in a box in company with Isakson and Germand Anderson.

Tuesday 16 June – Cloudy and foggy in the morning. Thunder and rain in the evening.

Today on duty setting up and getting in order our Colonel's and Commissioner's tent. I was also on duty the previous day to load the company's equipment, but our Orderly considered this duty all to [insignificant] to be credited for it.

Put my tent in order and fetched willow leaves for my bed and planted bushes around the tent for shade against the Sun's burning rays. My comrade, for his part, has done nothing. He appears to be very lazy, wishes willingly to turn over to me the brother's share of the labors [and] is similar to my companion Kempe during my first settlement in Vasa.²³⁹ Similarly Isakson is particular with his pains to calculate on how many tent pegs it can happen to be his duty to procure and so forth, small things, which especially in the field, neither are advantageous nor can [one] willing go otherwise than to follow a specific principle. In the meantime, however, I have a comrade.

I do not in the least count my comrade's housekeeping habits [among] his strengths. It is for me, on the opposite, a joy. I have in my days always had amusement at mankind's absurdities and can not now fail to laugh at Isakson's exaggerated justice, which I of course, ought not to do, as he is a very friendly and honorable person. But enough. It can happen, somewhat strangely, that a forty-five year old man, healthy and with good strength of body and furthermore a man raised to work, can be so lazy [as] to not be able to provide for himself a bed of leaves to lay upon [but] rather seeks to wrestle with his health.

²³⁸ Roos writes "fleta ondt" which is a Värmland expression as translated. Roos is a "Värmlänning".

²³⁹ Roos is possibly referring to one of his comrades in the settlement of Vasa. Ross, with two other men, was the first to settle and "winter over" and takes up a claim in what was to become the Vasa Settlement.

Wed. 17 June – The day with suffocating heat and now and then rain storms.

Today all the healthy men in the company, with the exception of four sergeants and five corporals, [were] taken out on picket guard. I, being sick in the stomach, reported myself sick. I could of course have gone with now although feeling bad earlier, but when I saw so many lazy dogs remain behind who, from what I learned, are healthier than I am, so it seemed to me [that] I also might have a right to take care of my health. Besides all of this, so have I up to now served my company all quite well. But enough, it is always troublesome for those who both wish and want to fulfill their obligations. There is [also] an exaggerated slackness in military discipline as well as the great ignorance among the medical personnel, who are not in the least degree [capable of] understanding if a man is sick or not. Rather [they] issue their medicines with abandon [based] upon the patient's description, who then throws [the medicine] away at the first opportunity.

Washed today. Found an undershirt of which I was in need of. Those, which I have, are worn out and so need their discharge.

Got a piece of ham (sic) from Carl Peterson [or the] remains, nota bona, of one such. I cut off the meat from the skeleton, so that I now have food for several days, which can be needed, because we now have nothing other than bacon (sic). Likewise got a plate of broken sweet crackers from the same person who is the cook for the officers, so that I now for the remainder of the week avoid having to forage for food or depend upon our sutler, who in any case does not have much to offer and has the brilliant scheme²⁴⁰ to keep his goods at exaggerated prices.

It is noteworthy [that] although not on duty, I have more [than enough] to keep me busy; in part with washing, in part with bathing and washing myself, also with the repairing of my clothing, and between these, reading newspapers. At to writing, I have no more lust for [it].

The previous day, twenty thousand men of Burnside's army came here.

Every night, the bombardment of Vicksburg is heard.

Of course even today I had duty [again]. [This time] to fetch provisions from the quartermaster for the company.

Thur. 18 June - Today on duty to build a stable for ten head of horses.

Unusually hot. Feeling very bad.

I touched upon in haste [about] our bacon, or in pure Swedish, smoked pork. This occurred in such a manner as to bring the potential reader of these notations to the

²⁴⁰ Roos write "scheni". It is suggested that he has misspelled "schema" which is "scheme" in English.

mistaken thought that I should be a scorner of well smoked or larded ham. [Such is not the case, for] each and everyone, who in our Nordic fatherland has eaten of this animal food, must agree with me that it is a food for the true gourmand.

No one [here] asks what is contained in this pork in question! None other than that it is all too delicious for Swedish mouths – yes, more delicious than portches²⁴¹ from which a part of the same could be prepared by the gourmet mouths, which praise such goodies. But the most beautiful [part] of all is this brilliant, colorful, writhing in green and yellow on a white background, but hereof, the reader can likewise [have need to be] clever. I must explain the interpretations: “This smoked pork does not consist of ham of the thigh. No, no, better yet for “the Union’s Soldier” (sic), it is [of] the whole sides of some mammoth swine. Neither are these sides consisting of a single sinew [of meat but] rather of uncommon blubber from four to 5 or six inches thick. But the most uncommon of all [is] that [in] the nearest rind is found, [like as in the above], long, luxurious, fat worms. This all [is quite suitable] for “dainty old women.” But one or more inches down is also found, there something for beauty’s sake, namely from a half to a whole inch wide yellow-green rind.

Let us now look at the outside. Naturally of course it has been assigned, [and] thereupon one should not wish to doubt, that during inspection by the republic’s most highly trusted men upon delivery, there therefore exists on the rind’s exterior no more than a quarter of an inch deep of covering, which the cook, in his simplicity calls “shit” and scrapes away and afterwards washes this surface.

But I believe that this is a libel. Enough, it might be a certain [type] of preparation, a completely new discovery in the art of smoking by the American genius. But that, which yet overwhelms all on the whole of it, is the pork’s beautiful taste. I wish to compare it with the bitterest oak lye.

Fri. 19 June – Slept very agitatedly during the night. Had no appetite for breakfast, so that it got to pass undisturbed, and the digestive machinery limitedly partook of lunch.

Rifle Inspection.

Have strong stomach cramps.

²⁴¹ There is not dictionary definition noted. It is thought that Roos may be referring to a local or regional dish. It has been suggested that it might be a misspelling of “potkäs”, a grated cheese dish mixed with butter and spices.

Carl Roos Diary Section Twelve

Extract from the Carl Roos Diary during the war 1863

#12

Fri. 19 June – Slept very agitatedly during the night. Had no appetite for breakfast, so that it got to pass undisturbed and the digestive machinery limitedly partook of lunch.

Rifle Inspection.

*Have strong stomach cramps.*²⁴²

Got more shade for my tent and enlarged my bed and improved Isakson's camp area for which he was very thankful, which can well be pleasant to hear. No one can be unfeeling for praise when it comes from the lips of truth.

Saturday 20 June – A heavy bombardment during the night by Vicksburg, especially on the morning-side.

Mon. 22 June – The night almost too cold and the day, on the opposite, too warm.

My stomach illness continued. I suffer much in my humor from it.

The previous day [I] looked upon an Alligator, which Lindal with several others killed in a ravine [and] which was five feet long. The head made up almost a third of the body's length.

Tuesday 23 June – Brigade Inspection.

Received finally at long last a letter from my wife, but (illegible) ?informing?²⁴³ and a picture of my youngest daughter, which I am not especially pleased by to [have to] care for in the present circumstances, but [I] shall send [it] back when I so can.

Wednesday 24 June – This [day] a holiday²⁴⁴ in the high North for the merry happy squires and swallows²⁴⁵.

²⁴² Copied from Section Eleven.

²⁴³ Unable to make out the whole of a compound word ending in “upplysande” = “informing”.

²⁴⁴ The 24th of June, “Midsommar Dag” or Midsummer Day is a major Swedish festival celebrating the arrival of summer with the erecting of May Poles and dancing and partying throughout the country.

²⁴⁵ An expression denoting young ladies.

I could not sleep the previous night and [so] arose. I was, it is true of course, sick but the thought of this never resting something, be it called the soul, spirit or what one wished, so [I] flashed back to the fleeting years to Stöpsjö's mountains and valleys. I felt again in my veins' youth's blood swell with memories of those times, and during this dream, I advanced around the Camp where all, except the guard, rested in the arms of Amorphous²⁴⁶. I met, during this my wandering, some of Africa's black young girls²⁴⁷, [and wondered if] they, like I, celebrated the memory's remembrance of the Congo's Woods? They were young and, if one so wished, fair yet none as beautiful as my Zambla from Mozambique. We could not speak to each other, and I was turned about by fantasy's play of colors to the night of forty-three years before when the future lay before me so rosily beautiful! It was during this night I made the acquaintanceship with the beautiful Carin, the blond Siren, who I ever after had so many years of trouble with, but here was also the fair brunette Emile, Satan's enchantress, who I later may forget. I was bashful before the noble lady. Yes, so bashful and as forward as a dove. It was not to wonder about, so fresh and so green in this noble company. Oh, gods, this cunning Seraph²⁴⁸ of a woman knew [how] to make me bold in time.

Oh may I [be able] to forget it that it, that it was she, who led me in upon delusion's sea and taught me what love was. I was then still innocent and chaste, but I had anyhow not turned away this seductress' infatuations. They were short but dear.

Many years later, I met my Emile in Stockholm during the Crusenstolpe riots²⁴⁹. She had then [long since] been married to the president of the Bureau of Mining, Nordenskiöld.²⁵⁰ She was still alluring. There she now rested, sunken down, half-

²⁴⁶ The Greek god of dreams.

²⁴⁷ Roos uses the word "fäntor". The Swedish Academy's Dictionary (SAOB) has two definitions for its root "fant": the first being "boy" in a northern dialect or a "young girl". I have also been advised that it is an old Norwegian/northern Swedish word meaning "hobo" or "vagabond". In this context, I believe the SAOB's "young girls" best applies.

²⁴⁸ Roos again uses the term "Zeraf". Previously footnoted.

²⁴⁹ Magnus Jakob Crusenstolpe (1795-1865), jurist, legislator, writer, polemicist. Crusenstolpe began his political career as a supporter of the established order. He changed his views 180° and became an ardent advocate for change in Sweden's governance and for freedom of the press. He was arrested under the then prevailing censorship laws for *lese majeste*, convicted and sentenced to three years imprisonment. During his transport to Vaxholm Fortress for imprisonment on 20 July 1838, his many supporters rioted in Stockholm for his freedom and had to be suppressed by force.

²⁵⁰ The Bergskollegium or Bureau of Mining was established in 1630 by King Gustavus Adolfus (Gustaf II Adolf). It exercised quasi-judicial and administrative functions of both promoting and regulating the Swedish mining industry. The term "president" for its principal officer was first authorized in 1713. Its functions were taken over by the Kommerskollegium or Board of Commerce in 1857. It has never been identified by the name Nordenskiöld or Nordenskiöld.

Nordenskiöld or Nordenskiöld was an ennobled Swedo-Finnish family. There are two Nordenskiölds, August, (1754-1792) and Nils Gustaf (1792-1866), both well-known mineralogists. The former was briefly at one time associated with the Bergskollegium. The second, Nils Gustaf, was a nephew of the first and is best known as the "father of Finnish

dressed among the swallowing, sky-blue silk cushions on the divan or ottoman, sensuous like a young girl. Roguishly and ironically, [she] permitted herself to greet me with these familiar words, which made my cheeks blush, [and] although a ripe man and a passé libertine, I became embarrassed as the blush of morning played upon my cheeks. “Ah”, she said, “I intended to make the old man blush.” “Yes”, she added with a half-smothered sigh, “Oh, how bashfulness is still beautiful as against experience’s competence.” -----

I laid down to rest at the midnight hour and soon fell into dreams’ sweet fantasies and awakened first at roll call (sic) to the self reality of [being] a lived-out man with rim frost on my beard, which reminded me of [life’s] corruption. I had relived a youth’s night and arose now with melancholy in my soul over old age’s ghost in my distant glass.

Sun. 28 June – On picket guard three miles southeast from here. Bought myself an egg for my food bag and even got the chance to pick a few blackberries (sic) for myself.

During Saturday, I set my things in order, bought some tea for myself, picked up a tin box for the cooking thereof, washed my clothes, picked up a wool blanket and more.

Monday 29 June – Received marching orders to keep ourselves [ready to depart] upon a moment’s notice and [to be] supplied with five days rations in our haversacks, naturally of that wonderful smoked pork and hard crackers, [which are like flint]. This [makes up], as usual, the whole food bag.

Tuesday 30 June – On work detail three miles from Camp to cut down [some] woods for the benefit of the artillery at an anticipated [point of] attack.

Wed. 1st of July – On picket guard five miles northeast of the Camp. Very hot.

Thurs. 2 July – Moved our guard today three miles closer to Camp.

Have had it very pleasant; cooked tea and blackberries and fried [some] fresh meat, which we had received from another company which had shot a few cattle – and [I] have had a strengthening appetite.

Fri. July 3 – Marched back home. Heavy heat these [past] days. Washed myself and [my] underclothing.

Picked blackberries three miles east of the Camp.

Mineralogy” and was the Chief Superintendent of the Finnish “Bergsstyrelse” or “Mining Administration”. During the time frame in question, Finland was then a Grand Duchy of Russia. Nils Gustaf had a son, Nils Adolf (1832-1901) who also was a famed Finnish mineralogist.

Sat. 4 July – Fried a batch of pancakes today with sugar in between, so that I now again have food for several days and avoid having to starve. No, no, such is not in accordance with the truth. We have, of course, plenty of smoked pork.

The previous night Vicksburg surrendered with twenty-five thousand men.

Fetched bushes for shade for the tent, but the comrade considered it all too troublesome to help herewith. He is far lazier than Sundell was last year. He, [Sundell], offered some [help], but this one will simply not do anything. He is a person, who should never marry, for he can do no more than to provide for himself. He is well behaved, as one says, but that is all. ---

Sunday the 5th of July – Company Inspection. Ragingly hot.

Ordered to break camp ay 10 o'clock in the morning and marched off to Oakridge in the neighborhood of the Big Sandy River nine miles from our earlier Camp. We left our knapsacks behind in the same [place] and took over [as] our new camp the departed troops' camping places along with their leaf huts and bed places.

Sunday 19th of June – Have had it very hot.

On guard three days and nights each week. More than half the company [is] on the sick list. I have also been sick here for a day and a night from stomachaches and headaches caused by becoming chilled, as I had not taken along my wool blanket. Became, to an extent, wet on guard, and afterwards it rained during the night. Then I froze pitifully because the Indian rubber blanket became thoroughly damp and the straw of the bed had become wet previously during the day.

Have been fully occupied picking blackberries and regularly cooking tea and often with the chance to fry [some] meat. But here it is not so good with the butchering,[as] the cattle are rather wild to hunt up.

Have washed myself as well as my clothes rather often because I, as well as the others, have gotten a number of small, red blisters from the heat similar to fully ripe raspberries, and I [am] riddled over the whole body, which caused much scratching. This [condition] now, through proper washing, has for the most disappeared, but the remaining scabs or scales are like a fish's shell covering.

Received letters from Mademoiselles Anna Stina Bruse and Anna Yngström in Sweden.

Tuesday 21st of July – Today very sick.

The Regiment departed today for Sneyders Bluff. I, together with the other sick, remain behind.

Wednesday 22 July – In good time in the morning, a wagon arrived and carried us after the Regiment.

Thurs. 23rd of July – Still ragingly sick and suffer much from the heat.

Here [we] prepared for the departure from the State of Mississippi.

With my return to Camp at Sneyders Bluff, I found my knapsack opened and spoiled by the sick and the so-called sick comrades, [who] were left behind. What I most missed were my medicines. This was the only disappointment that I, by my company's society, experienced during the sojourn outside of Vicksburg. I may say to their praise that [all] of them carried themselves very humanely towards me.

Friday 24th of July - Have left Camp and gone on board a naval boat. Still sick.

During our stay in Mississippi, [our location] was very sick [inducing]. As proof, there arrived a newly organized Michigan Regiment of nine hundred men who camped within our Regiment's lines, but they sickened after a short passage of time and died like flies, according to what was reported six hundred men. But how herewith so was, so was it the truth that the illness was so great within this Regiment that there were not [enough] men fit for duty to guard their own Camp, rather [they] must depend upon our Regiment for this.

During an occasion when our captain was with our company on picket duty [and] before Vicksburg had yet capitulated, it so happened that instead of managing his job, which now was of much gravity as the Rebel general Janston (sic)²⁵¹ with a significant force lay in the neighborhood, but in its place, he sharpened [his] friendships with his inferiors after the old habit [and] organized card games with them. During this time, an adjutant arrived from General Grant to inspect the line of outposts and then found them, at this [particular] location, completely unready. He inquired after the officer-in-command but could get no information of this person, as the captain, fortunately, was in shirtsleeves with cards in hand [and] without any emblem of his rank. The adjutant reported that the watch at this point was all too loose when he arrived at the headquarters. How Wenström herewith [managed to get by] is not known.

Saturday 25 July – Very sick in the morning and [had] directly [thereby] no appetite.

Washed myself over my whole body behind the wheel, which was a proper shower bath.

Very suffocating. No wind.

²⁵¹ Joseph Eggleston Johnston, (1807-1891), Confederate general.

Sunday 26 July – The day dangerously hot.

Again took a shower bath early in the morning.

Arrived at St Helena²⁵² in Arkansas. Now [fortunately] not as sick as on the previous days.

Landed at Helena but did not get to stay thereabouts [but] rather must march two miles further to the south. The sick, of course, got their knapsacks transported but must themselves march with haversack, canteen, cartridge box and rifle. I thought several times that I should die from the heat during the trip because I felt myself compelled to follow the [baggage] train in order to watch over my knapsack, as they had several times by the dozens rolled off [the wagon], and the guard itself was not especially particular to be present so as to take care of them.

Upon arrival I was so tired-out that it took several hours before I was myself again. The other comrades had by then set up their tents round about even though prevented for [doing so for] sometime, because there was confusion around the place upon the arrival, as none of our command, as usual, had set out our tent lines. I had therefore difficulty [along with the others] to find tree forks²⁵³ for our tent, because all such wood for over a miles [around] was taken up, and my comrade was sick and of no use to me, [and in addition], it [began] to pour down rain. [I] succeeded at long last [in getting the tent up], but now what was lacking was to find any sort of bedding [as even then] all the wood hereabouts was already taken. However, I got some wood boards from hereabouts, so that I avoided sleeping on the wet ground.

Mon. 27 July – I have now slept my first night on Arkansas soil, known since the Spanish adventures [of] De Soto's time²⁵⁴. Do you think [that] I, like him, shall hereabouts find my grave? --- But I feel myself healthier today.

Wed. 28 July – The night [was] very cool, so that I needed my wool blanket.

Visited the town [of] Helena the day before yesterday evening. A small, pleasant city, which for the present, has considerable activity as a result of the encamped military forces in the neighborhood hereabouts. But all foodstuffs are very expensive.

The express office fees for a package of clothing to Minnesota are three dollars for fifteen pounds. Consequently, I cannot send any clothing from here. This is damaging/[disappointing], because I shall be compelled to throw away a new

²⁵² Roos is probably referring to Helena, Phillips County, Arkansas. It lies on the Mississippi River ca 55 miles SW of Memphis, Tennessee. It was the site of a battle and Union victory in 1863.

²⁵³ Roos writes "klygor". It is believed he has misspelled and means "klyka, klykor" = "tree forks".

²⁵⁴ Hernando De Soto (1500-1542) Spanish conquistador and explorer whose final expedition traversed Florida, Georgia, Tennessee, Louisiana, Arkansas and Alabama. He is the discoverer of the Mississippi and was buried in this river upon his death on 21 May 1542.

wool blanket. But should events so dispose so that we remain here until winter, so then I could need it.

Fried myself some thin pancakes (slapp jacks) (sic) for the evening meal, which suited me well. It was the first proper meal that I could digest in over a week. I have now, in the morning, prepared as well the same stuff that I shall have for the noon meal and economize [thereby] with purchases and [also shall] run after bread in the event [there is any to buy].

Hereabout in the vicinity [they] are [having] running races.

And besides one has difficulty to get oneself a pass [to leave camp].

Sent off twenty dollars to Melander in Red Wing for the coming purchase of the school land²⁵⁵ upon which I located my abode in Vasa.

Wed. 29 July – Now rather healthy and have ceased with the doctors for the time being and returned to service.

Washed my clothing. Bathed in the Mississippi and fried my pancakes.

Fri, 31 July – All the day heavy with heat. Have taken my daily bath in the river.

Today guarded and loaded a wagon with Corn, as we [went] about five miles out in the Country after [it]. This plantation was occupied by Negroes. Along the whole road [out] were grandees' estates left deserted and [the] fields uncultivated. I got a cup of buttermilk from the Negroes. I note this, as I have not before received two cups of sour milk more than once, which is all in the path I have followed since I left Vasa, however with the exception of the cream [I got] in the woods by the Sandy River.

After returning home [to camp], I occupied [myself] preparing my food.

August the 1st – Today I got to buy butter, an article which I have [only] once gotten to taste since I was in Minnesota, and got to fry fresh meat for the first time at this location.

Sun Aug 2 – On guard duty [again going] after Corn at the same place as the previous time.

Had again an attack of my stomach illness during the night.

²⁵⁵ Roos is probably referring to the “school section”. In every township organized under the Ordinance of 1787. Under the Ordinance, one section of land in every township of 36 sections was set aside, the sale of which was to support local education. Roos had apparently settled upon and was buying the school section land.

Many Regiments arrive [coming down] the river. Some stay here, others pass on. This day reminded me of the many memories of since departed times when fortune smiled upon me. It is Catrina Day²⁵⁶ upon which I celebrated with my lover by this name. Aj, Aj, those times were beautiful for me --- and how I tremble with the memory thereof!

Food preparation.

Mon 3 Aug. – Sickness within the Regiment continues. I cannot see [any] differences, if there are any, between the Black and the white [as] to withstanding the climate. We have had numerous black cooks' helpers, but they have all become sick. Also I see it in all of the [other] companies. That they, [the black cook helpers], could be healthier on the plantations is of course possible because there they have the opportunity to get to lie more comfortably and arrange better with their eating and have more variety in their meal preparations, so that I now no more wonder over the many illnesses, which exist. However, it appears to me strange that I can stand the climate as I do because I sometimes, in complete fancy, can consider myself to be the healthiest. An advantage I cannot thank my God and Creator enough for.

Just now Isakson has become sick and possibly [may] be consumed by the coup as [being] a great pork eater²⁵⁷. So this finds no one presently within the company, with the exception of my person, who is over forty years [old].

Received a pass for the city today [and] got to buy myself potatoes and had a good lunch of potatoes and mackerel. It is pleasant to have it well, as one gets, as well therewith, to manage [one's affairs]. A mackerel cost twenty-five cents.

Today it is, as usual, very warm. There are now many troops assembled here. There is Camp by Camp for a stretch of three miles along the riverbank except for those, which are on the outskirts of the city and in the Forts.

Tues, 4 Aug. - Received a deluge of newspapers, so that I got to read the whole day.

Negotiated with Major Mattson and Captain Wernström to be recommended to the Invalid Corps.

Wed. 5 Aug. – Company bayonet and battalion drill, which also has been the [usual] practice for these later days.

I requested leave some time back during the time [when] I was sick. This permission for thirty days has now arrived, but as I, at the end of the leave, should

²⁵⁶ In Sweden, as in all of Scandinavia and many of the Germanic countries, each day of the year has a particular name assigned to it. For people with that name, it is their "name's day".

²⁵⁷ Roos writes "fläskalare". It is thought that he is misspelling "fläskätare" = "pork eater".

[report back] here again and not get to report myself to Fort Snelling, I considered it all too costly and too little time to be at home, so that I did not take advantage of the opportunity. But if I had succeeded to get into the Convalescent Corps, so I would not have refused it.

Illness increases within the company.

Thur. 6 Aug. – Thanksgiving Day proclaimed by the President, but here it was all as usual. Washed --- ailing in the evening.

Fri. 7 Aug. – Cleaned my rifle and repaired my equipment, as we have received orders, together with seventeen other Regiments, to depart for Little Rock²⁵⁸ under General Fredrik Steel's command. I have requested to be released from the expedition, as [I am] still not restored to my strength. Will get to see how it goes. It otherwise should be interesting to be with on this journey, if I were certain [that I could] stand up to the march. --- Not [yet] completely healthy.

Sun. 9 Aug. – Was released from inspection today, as I had my pants in the wash. The captain is rather decent towards me and does what he can for my advantage. The reason therein [that] I washed today [was] that Sandberg, [for] the whole week, had used one of the larger kettles, and the cook could not do without several [more]

Mon. 10 Aug. – Unusually hot.

Commandeered today to picket guard. Marched off and then bathed in the sun because the officers had not gotten proper orders about the destination. Stopped, in any case, a pair of miles westerly outside of Camp out by the edge of a woods. There the squad I belonged to got its position under a bare tree, which did not give any shade, and during the night, we were most villainously bothered by mosquitoes.

Tues. 11 Aug. – Was not relieved before midday instead of 6:30 in the morning because of poor officers, who had no sense of their duties.

Wed. 12 Aug. – My comrade has, against expectations, become healthy again, so that the illness lasted only several days. He goes well and is currently a well-behaved fellow, a point I will not dispute, but in general is a real blockhead, and the difference between he and Sundell, and this was of course the heart's lot. But he keeps at least what he has promised.

With my departure to the guard [duty], I asked the comrade to take out my [food] bags, as provisions were to be distributed during the day, and it used to go very unequally to the disadvantage of those who were not present without a power-of-

²⁵⁸ The largest city on Arkansas, located on the Arkansas River in the center of the state 130 miles west of Memphis, Tennessee.

attorney in their place to receive their share, and [I] left with him a can for this purpose. This [task] however was left undone, as he went on duty, and although he was relieved in good time, he could neither on this nor the following day do for neither himself nor me this service. This latter for the reason that he himself had a supply of these goods from the previous issuance, and thus he wished not to trouble himself on my account but rather gave away, so well as if ordered, both of our shares.

I bought for myself some time back some potatoes. These he necessarily wished to taste upon [and] whose fill of he continued with as long as this delicacy lasted also with the promise to do me the same service. [But] again there became nothing of it. At long last it occurred to him that we should buy this good out in the company, which I instructed him to accomplish as well during my absence on guard which he believed [he] could [or] should be able to accomplish here in the Camp, as he was scared to death [to go into the countryside]²⁵⁹.

Now the event occurred that he came to the city on

²⁵⁹ Roos gives no reason as to why his tent mate was “scared to death”. The translator is assuming the reason for the same here and he can well be in error.

Carl Roos Diary
Section Thirteen

#13

Extract from the Carl Roos Diary during the war 1863

Now the event occurred that he came to the city on²⁶⁰ duty and could now have full opportunity to accomplish this commerce without any excuses, but [his] stupidity was so great that even this was unaccomplished.

The same thing [was true] with my equipment. If one of my blankets hung out as shade against the sun's rays on our tent, whereof he has as much use of as I myself, and it comes to rain during my absence, so is the negligence and laziness so great that he can not move himself to pull the same inside. He says, of course, that he wishes to be as careful of my possessions as of his own. This I doubt not, for he showed proof therewith with the [incident of] the bags.

He is also very God-fearing, and this is the great strangeness, which if these persons are not therefore thieves, cheater and liars or denigrators, so should they, of necessity, have other vices.

In the morning, it is said that we should depart for Little Rock an expedition, which is calculated, shall last at least for two months. Provisions are at least provided for this time frame, for here gathered in especially unendingly masses thereof are large barrels of that delicious smoked pork, so that it shall be quite pleasant to munch upon [it] under the way.

Parading for Major General Steel.

Washed. On duty in the city during the night to carry up oats from a Steamboat (sic), but I was so powerless that I was not capable to carry a single bag, although those, who in my situation of good health [and] were far behind me in strength, carried their bags without the least trouble.

Thur. 13 Aug. – Got a cough and chest pain --- [went] because of this to the doctors.

Bathed in the river.

Orders to break up from here at a quarter past twelve noon. However [we were] not ready to march off before half of three o'clock PM.

The Third Minnesota Regiment, which like all the others, was counted as possessing one thousand men under arms consisted however now of not more

²⁶⁰ The italicized continued from the previous section.

than three hundred forty-one men fit for duty. The others we left behind in the hospital here, with the exception of a group, who were considered halfway healthy [and] who should depart on a steamboat up the White River²⁶¹ and meet us at some certain point along the way.

There was much waiting and delay during the march before the division came into march train order. The same [was] made up of around six thousand Infantrymen, one thousand Cavalry and five hundred Artillerists. The total between seven and eight thousand men.

Around nine o'clock at night we made camp. The Minnesota 3rd Regiment made up the rear guard.

It became rather dark before the camp was in order, so that we had much inconvenience in getting ourselves water – coffee was not to think about. The day was very warm. It was calculated only eight miles were laid behind.

I [could have], as [being] half sick, been able to take advantage of the river journey, but then I would not have gotten to see the country. Yes, even gotten to remain in Helena, but the pestilence there among the great number of sick I considered more harmful towards my health [and rather preferred] to get to breathe the countryside's fresher atmosphere. [In addition, I] was curious to see the interior of Arkansas, [but] the most consideration was, I admit to, to be involved in a real and great battle, which has been during these two years my highest desire. I have now presently given up all hope [of the same].

Isakson had today a reoccurrence of his illness, so that he must remain behind. He defaulted towards me all good deeds, but however, had his debts fresh in mind and promised to all to make [them] up whenever he returns to the company, which I also should believe he [wished]. But I suspect that these good deeds get to wait [repayment] until we meet in the Spirit Land (sic), for if all signs do not cheat, so is he afflicted with trichina²⁶², an illness which science has not yet discovered any treatment against and least are [any of] the here-present doctors equal to checking this illness. Isakson has been a bold pork eater and all of his stable mates [were] in this Epicurean group. Nota bena, the bravest have long since this departed to Valhalla's fields²⁶³. There I now suppose they now sit by the fire's glow and churn the grease in the kettle Eldrimmer²⁶⁴ from the boar

²⁶¹ A principle river in Arkansas rising in its Boston Mountains in NW Arkansas. Flows irregularly NE into Missouri and then SE and S through Arkansas until it joins the Mississippi. Circa 690 miles long.

²⁶² The parasite that causes trichinosis, under-cooked pork being a primary source of the illness, which causes muscular pain and dyspnea.

²⁶³ Spelled "Valhalla". In Norse mythology, the great hall in paradise to which the heroes selected by Odin were admitted.

²⁶⁴ In Norse mythology, the kettle in which the boar Särimmer is cooked.

Shrimner²⁶⁵ and can invite Isakson to welcome as a pork eater [and] not in treachery to a wonderfully tasting breakfast without all the microscopic crawling animals.

I do not rue then that I have loved friend Isakson as myself because I, during the campaigning as often as I met him, committed to him my portion of pork without requesting money of him. I might have in these events, the church's faithful may say what they wish, to have fulfilled Jesus' order, "to give to your neighbor, without asking for anything in return".

Isakson is also a person, who wishes to make himself at home in history and geography yet not in other ways than what the now living and by him believed²⁶⁶ credible persons tell him. For he is a person, who wishes to directly keep himself to the truth and not smear his reputation to tell a tale whereof he had not authority, or he mistrusts could be a lie, which he himself ought to consider as a bad sin [and] which could completely close the path for him to the other life's blessed land.

During our stay there at Camp Benton, I [gave him a] present from my pork ration of a larger, very fat piece. He therefore was very thankful, and as recognition thereto, treated me and the tent [comrades] with a bit of a story from an old soldier in his birthplace in Östergötland²⁶⁷. The doughty warrior should be a man of honor and a brave, bounding fellow. Among other [stories] of his war achievements on the field of honor, which the [veteran] told, [one] learns the Swedish army entered on [one] of its campaigns a land where the people were equipped with dogs heads. In one word, the army was in a difficult situation. They had entered, by chance, into the country of the Turks²⁶⁸. Here good counsel was dear if they should be able to avoid all of the Turks and especially to [not] be captured and eaten up. They took to retreat and they marched for their lives in spread out units through a large wood to lead their enemies astray, but as the Turks have just as sharp noses as our ordinary dogs, [so they] were not led astray. Among others, our Soldier was captured but placed in a fattening pen, as they found him all too skinny to immediately butcher. ----

Isakson did not venture further in his story before he noticed that the fellow, Jan Erikson the only one who had any enlightenment, [besides myself] and I

²⁶⁵ Properly spelled "Särimner". In Norse mythology, the boar, which each day is cooked up and eaten by the heroes of Valhalla but yet again becomes whole in the evening.

²⁶⁶ The word is partially illegible. This is a guess.

²⁶⁷ A Swedish province.

²⁶⁸ The soldier was possibly a veteran in the army of Charles XII (1682-1718) of Sweden and the Great Northern Wars (1700-1718). At 18 years of age, Charles decisively defeated Peter the Great of Russia at the battle of Narva (1710) and went on to militarily dominate east and central Europe until his defeat by the Russians at Poltava in 1709. He fled to Turkey and induced the Turks to three time got to war with Russia, but after the strange event at Bender, Turkey where the Turks attacked and burned Charles' quarters (the Kalabaki), Charles fled with two companions and eventually returned to Sweden.

exchanged some words and fell into hilariously laughing over his “true story”. Isakson [was] in greatest flurry there over that he had possibly “had his leg pulled” and been told a fiction but, what was worse, could within his time therefore find heaven’s gates closed to him. All of this arose in a toss in his brain, and suddenly, [it so] happened, he got a large piece of pork stuck in his throat. His face became as red as a peony and pouring teardrops ran from his eyes, but through a strong snort like by a horse, the ball of pork flew to the tent’s other wall, and he was relieved of his agony. But therewith also stopped the story to the great annoyance of the tent’s other members who all belonged to the class, which one calls, the ignorant --- for they believed [as much] in the story’s truth as in the Bible, which was not to wonder about, for they had, with their mother’s milk, been taught belief and belief – without any proving and fact of the Jewish documents.

Fri. 14 Aug. – Arose at sunrise and struck the camp by the noontime.

Marched around twelve miles.

The night was cool but on the opposite the day was very hot.

Along this path I only, at a single place, have seen a farm (sic) planted and that with Corn. Otherwise, the houses were left deserted with the exception [of one] whereat we found Negroes living and at another place a single female.

We do not have it well with fresh water.

The previous morning, we received a dram of whiskey. [Will] get to see however if this continues.

The march has, up to now, gone straight westerly from Helena.

Sat. 15 Aug. – Arose at three o’clock in the morning, but [we] were hindered in the march, so that we barely left our campsite before sunrise.

Today [the countryside] is more inhabited and [with] beautiful farms but few of them planted, and those [that have been are planted] with Corn, which occurs in hills on newly broken ground, at one location from sixteen to twenty feet high. At some places vegetables were also planted, however rather little. Further along during the day, the most occupied places were found but no Negroes. Only white females and old men were [seen], which explains the reason for the limited cultivation. In the woods, there are plenty (sic) of cattle and pigs.

Some of our company comrades also killed (sic) a pig and separated the bacon, so that only the meat was used. The boys have now become particular about the fat pork, which also has its significant reasons, as they, who have chewed pork, have afterwards finally become in the hospitals or departed to the Spirit Land.

Marched today only ten miles and made camp at four o'clock in the afternoon out in a woods.

Have had it fresh and cool along the way but have found only poor water.

Sun. 16 Aug. – Broke camp at a quarter past three o'clock in the morning but did not depart from the campsite before day light because of delays.

Marched ten miles. Camped out in a wood. There we arrived at half past nine in the morning.

The countryside was more wooded and swampy in spite of the long drought. Small farms here and there. They appear to be pioneers. Some corn planted.

Unhealthy water.

The journey these later days has gone to the northwest – very warm but cool in the evenings, which is refreshing.

Received two canteens of whiskey per company the previous day and today, which would be to say six pints.

Mon. 17 Aug. – Broke [camp] as usual at three o'clock in the morning but did not begin to march before daybreak. Passed through Clarendon²⁶⁹, which city was deserted, and made camp two miles south of the same by the White River. Lay behind [us] circa fourteen miles, the most demanding march and the warmest day during this journey.

The countryside [is] wooded and swampy. Small farms only planted to Corn except for a single plantation, which had a pleasant situation and was well populated. In the vicinity of Clarendon, the country and the farms and houses were likewise pleasant.

In these latter days, I have seen plenty (sic) of the same type of trees as the Swedish red pine, but the bark is somewhat different.

Felt ill the previous evening.

Many in the Regiment became tired today and [fell out of ranks] during the march and did not come up to the Camp until after several hours, and among those [were] several from our company. Upon [our] arrival, more than half of those, who first arrived, were completely tired out and lie now around on the ground because they do not have [the strength] to set up their tents, which I had later long since done and feel myself completely vigorous and rested, so that I, after some

²⁶⁹ Roos misspells, Clarendon, Monroe County, East central Arkansas at the junction of the White River and the Cache River, approximately 55 miles E of Little Rock.

hours of rest, should again be able to put behind me five or six miles without any aggravation; for which I can not be thankful enough to the Universal High Soul²⁷⁰, Brama the Great²⁷¹ or the Spirit Jehovah. Call him what one wishes, the unspiritual world's lord and creator, but [the fact is] that I [conquered] this height by my [own] bootstraps. I am now the oldest in the Regiment, and I think have always so been it.

One thing appears to me worth noticing. Each company in the Regiment shoots pigs and cattle each day and still there is no scarcity thereof, not once hereabouts, although I am certain that we are at least twelve thousand men camped here and when one considers that most of the Regiments begin to show a shortage of pork, for meat is not [being] gotten from the government, rather it must be hunted for here in the woods. Along the way I have always seen pigs scurrying in the woods, but one is not given the time to hunt them before one strikes Camp. It appears therefore to be no small task to [try to] starve out the South.

Of the Vasa boys who are sick [are] Jan Anderson, of whom it is learned to be a question of being discharged, Bonde Olson, who got home leave to restore his health and has already departed, Carl R. Carlson, who has gone by steamboat in order to meet us here, Pål Pålson, who of course it with but is very sick. With Officers and privates, the company [musters] now only thirty-five men.

Tues. 18 Aug. – The night very pleasant.

Fixed my tent and fetched shade for it and have, as well, procured [materials] for a bed, so that I now have the best in this [regard] since I left Fort Heinman. I am now alone, since I was left by Isakson at Helena, which in no way was a loss to me, because I then would not have it so comfortable except for the inconvenience to however have to do everything on one's own. Should he possibly become healthy [again], so would I not have further comradeship with him. That this man did not become sick earlier is proof of an unusual [constitution] because he lay on the bare ground a whole week by Hains Bluff [before he] fetched some leafy branches for a bed and these anyhow all too inadequate for the purpose.

All of the farmhouses hereabouts are left deserted. Much damage occurs wherever Camp is made. Everything called a fence is taken for firewood. Farms and buildings are ransacked for bedding and for tents, so today a large, pretty farmhouse has been ruined. But the most part of the soldiers put up with inconvenience well.

²⁷⁰ Roos writes "Universels Öfversjäl". There is no Swedish word "Öfversjäl" but it can be literally translated as "High Soul", which I choose to do.

²⁷¹ It is believed that Roos is referring to the Indian ancient Vedic mythology or religion, Brahmanism, spelled Bramanism" in Swedish, whose highest god was the Fire God Agni. Agni was the communicator between the gods and man.

Today many cattle have been shot. During the whole day, there has been carried fresh meat and pork from the woods, and this only on one stretch. And shot after shot have unendingly boomed to this purpose. ----- The countryside between [here] and Helena is, on the whole, level (sic).

The Cavalrymen and the Artillerymen live for the most part on poultry. Every evening ?after? we have Camped, the plantation Arabs arrive each and everyone of them provided with roosters, hens, geese and turkeys hanging from the saddle pommels, but not withstanding all of this decimation among the one or the other winged relatives, the cocks still give here and there their wake-up calls each morning proving still that there were significant [numbers] still living.

One can get oneself an understanding of the plantation owners' wealth of cattle, without those [that] they have taken with themselves on their flight to Texas, simply by those [they left] in the woods, that the rebels with many regiments have passed this way back and forth several times to Helena, and now the latest, General Davis with twelve thousand men on horse, and all of these equipped with the wood's half-tamed quarry. If one now considers their horses and mules, of which none remain [here] of these types, so there must have been a multitude. Then each and every one of the inhabitants could have, at the same time, loaded up their whole households and left.

We have had it good for meat on the way here, but I can not say such the same regarding healthy water, which in the main, was [from] stagnant [water] in certain sloughs or depressions in the ground, covered with a covering of a green-yellow grease, which one got to swish aside in order to get [to] the clear.

The countryside was and is famed for its unhealthiness. It is understood that few of its inhabitants, the black as well as the white, avoid getting an attack of the ague at least once a year. This, thus I believe, even affected the cattle because one day I observed an older cow, which really stood, shivered and shook herself in the hot sunshine as if it had been [in] the sharpest cold.

The stretch of land, [which] we have up to now traveled through, [we] learn [is] to a large extent at a certain time of the year flooded by water, [or] so it appears from the marks left on the lower parts of the tree trunks.

Wed. 19 Aug. – Although here one has a good opportunity to put things in order, one is likewise compelled to manage to wash for the lack of a [wash] vessel because [only] one of the companies at a time can get the chance at them. Wherewith the person Sandberg now has a burning profit and daily takes up the one kettle, which for this purpose is available. This can of course in a way be good and well that [one can], against cold cash, become neat and clean.

Repaired my clothing and [occupied myself] with my food preparation. Cooked myself a porridge and the previous evening fried myself pancakes, however the

cook did not like it, as he preferably attends [to] his Chisago friends²⁷² best. I have several times done people services in order to earn their friendship without any pretensions of a return service but have seldom succeeded therein.

I wrote a long letter on several sheets [of paper] to Sweden for this man without pay, but this is now more than forgotten --- and I have not had any special advantage thereof either at any time. It has been the same with others, so that I now am more decided to not be so willingly of service, and preferably, as I very seldom can once get to send my Canteen with after water when the fetching of such happens, or I become sick [and] there is no one, who questions thereabouts [and] with the occasion of my tent's setting up whereby I then could need be of help, etc. --- only the Orderly Sergeant, who orders me to the Doctors, and therewith all. Fortunately I, compared to the others, am good and healthy. Were it otherwise, I [would], of course, get to die from the care of friends, if it should depend upon those whom I have served. This has made it such that there are very few of my comrades that I value, and so thus the others' woes and well being worry me little. However of course, I know that it is [because of] their ignorance. In the meantime, so have I been compelled to not allow the smallest offense from their side appear unnoticed, for with politeness, one does not win respect among embarrassed children.

Thur. 20 Aug. – The night pleasant as usual, but the day glowingly hot.

Today in the morning ordered on fatigue duty but which turned out (sic) to become guard duty at the Division's Quartermaster store (sic) in a warehouse by the landing on the White River by Clarendon two miles from our Campsite. Had here the opportunity to provide myself with sugar, as much as one desired. My comrades were from a stranger Regiment.

Fri. 21 Aug. – The night and day as above.

Provided myself, in similarity with my stranger comrades, with sugar, green tea and a box (sic) of strong pepper at the expense of the Quartermaster, so that I now have plenty of these articles for a good time [forward].

Bathed upon my return home in swamp water by the Camp, have washed some small things, have cooked a tasty porridge in my tin cup because I found myself [being] better thereby than from my pancakes and with less trouble.

On fatigue duty in the evening to load and unload fence rails²⁷³ by the landing for Steamboat wood.

Heavy rains.

²⁷² A number of the Swedish and Norwegian soldiers in Company D were from Chisago County, Minnesota. Apparently the cook was also.

²⁷³ Roos writes "rails". From the sentence sense, he must mean "fence rails".

Sat. 22 Aug. – Has rained the whole night. The day is suffocating hot.

On fatigue duty to load provisions on a Steamboat, which should go up river forty miles.

Has been said that we should cross the river in the evening herewith. Before we departed from the Camp in the morning, we took down our tents and packed up our knapsacks but came to remain over the night. Shall depart with the day's gleaming in the morning, [so] our orders now say.

Sun. 23 Aug. – The night now was suffocating warm.

Arose at 2 o'clock in the morning but did not depart from Camp before the sunrise.

Delayed until almost noon by another Regiment before our turn came to cross (sic) the White River, which occurred by Clarendon and went over by

Carl Roos Diary
Section Fourteen

#14

Extract from the Carl Roos Diary during the war 1863

Delayed until almost noon by another Regiment before our turn came to cross (sic) the White River, which occurred by Clarendon and went over by²⁷⁴ by a flatboat (sic).

Camped by Oak Bayou, which we had crossed by pontoons of India rubber (sic). Here were located fortifications erected by the rebels. The Camp smelled bad from the previous troops.

Got again to rest, as the teams did not arrive before eleven o'clock at night.

Marched this day eight miles under a heavy heat whereof several [of the men] became sick. Our Regiment made up the rear guard of the Division this day and passed through a proper swamp land, which now however during the driest times, was rather swampy, so that the [roadway] must be laid with timbers, a veritable causeway along the whole stretch, which was installed very incompletely and delayed the baggage trains' advancement. And when the baggage train wagons arrived at the pontoon bridge, they were delayed there, as the same must be repaired because a careless Teamster of the 40th Ohio Regiment drove so carelessly that he [fell] through, mules and wagon, into the stream and destroyed the cooking kettles, provisions and knapsacks of a whole company. One mule drowned. This maneuver sprained loose planks on the bridge.

As our Teamster did not arrive, we did not get tents or blankets, neither coffee nor possessed any implements to scrape away the dirtiness at where we should sleep for the night.

Mon. 24 Aug. – The night sleepless and disturbed because of the mass of mosquitoes and the through-stinking smell.

Arose at two o'clock in the morning however we, as usual, did not [get] to march off before late in the morning [and] before the companies in the Regiments camped in advance of us were able to march [off], which was the reason for the delays. I all the while daily stirred [myself] with our train's order, also any time the detached work commandos' [were employed] with the fixing (sic) of the road (sic). This time however we came earlier on the way than on the earlier days of our march.

²⁷⁴ Copied from Section Thirteen.

The Scandinavian company was today reduced through illness to a corporalship. We were not once, with [the morning formation, more than] twenty privates - four men had become sick after yesterday's march. At Clarendon, eight or ten men have been left behind as sick on the Hospital boat. Among them [were] our captain and Carl Carlson and Carl Anderson from Vasa. We had no officers, only a Sergeant. The company was now, simply and solely, changed to a skeleton. I think it is not any better in the other companies of the Regiment. During [this] whole campaign, many within the Regiment died of sunstroke, especially the first days. I saw the doctors ride in a line back and forth with their flasks of brandy, but how many they succeeded to save they know the best themselves.

This day was not as warm as the earlier [days].

The countryside is now more of a highland, but the roads are filled up with a fine dust (sic), which during the marching sweeps [over] us in a cloud of dust. In places the grounds [swings and swells] as if one [were upon] on a seesaw. It is the red, tenacious clay, which forms a biscuit on the swampy underlay.

The inhabitants were at home at the most places, but many homesteads were deserted. The countryside was here more pleasant to look upon.

On the way I saw a cotton field in full bloom. It presented itself quite magnificently with its blue-mauve large flowers.

A cotton warehouse was burned up today.

We marched several miles out [onto] the edge of a prairie, which [we] learned to be thirty-five miles [in extent] but not cultivated. It was sprinkled with small clumps of woods like islands in a sea. The vegetation thereupon was high and luxuriant.

Arrived at Duvalls Bluff²⁷⁵ at the midday time. Here was also one of the Rebels' erected fortifications, also a railroad but now all destroyed.

Cannon boats and other steamboats had landed here on the White River in advance of us. Here we were joined (sic) by our sick comrades. Several had died during the trip up the river, for whose burying one now became employed in to erect graves out in the woods.

We made camp a half mile north of De Valls Bluff in a woods. --- This day [we] had marched fourteen miles.

Set my tent in order, gathered together a leaf bed for myself and arranged around the tent a leaf cover to shut out the sun's burning rays.

²⁷⁵ Properly spelled DeValls Bluff. A prominent terrain feature on the White River and also a village in Prairie County NNE of Pine Bluff and ca 45 miles due east of Little Rock.

Bathed in the White River.

The night unusually cold, like a November night.

The previous day was my birthday. I am now sixty-one years old.

Felt somewhat sick in the morning.

Washed my clothes and repaired them in the evening.

The day was somewhat mild [but] chilly.

Have been out on the ground [hereabouts] and looked upon the situation.

Wed. 26 Aug. - Both the night and day was somewhat cold over which all [of the men] complained, and I also saw in the morning that a part of them had put on their overcoats.

The mail arrived today. Read newspapers and prepared my clothes.

Thurs. 27 Aug. – The night even somewhat cold but the day again very hot.

[Looked] over the Camp. We have many sick. A part of them half dead, others already deceased and laid out in full uniform on saw boards. These are thus their parade beds.

Some hospitals are still not yet set up. The sick lie in tents without any bed places [other] than some saw boards laid on the ground without any straw. They have hard beds upon which to leave their lives' ends. It must be some field fever, which rages [here], since the emigration to the spiritual Spheres is so strong.

Repaired my clothes and read newspapers.

Fri. 28 Aug. – Heavy rains during the night and part of the forenoon.

On fatigue duty today to unload lumber, which we took [from] ten miles out in the Country by means of ruining a farm building, which was transported to the General hospital, which now was erected in much haste and was worked upon both night and day.

Prepared for myself for the trip with cooking a pot of potatoes. The first time I have seen such a potato field. These fashions [of planting previously] occurred to me, as I have sometimes tightly planted cucumbers and melons.

Sat. 29 Aug. – The night cool but not as cold as the previous.

I had no desire to sleep [but rather] dressed myself and went out to look upon the starry vault and all the wonders of the works of creation, which the unfathomable nature's Lord establishes, leads and regulates. "God is great and Mohamed [is] his prophet." call out the Muslims. [May we not wonder if] it does not seem better if the Christians also wish to, in the reverse order, employ this term by to cry out, "God is great and Jesus is his prophet." It then comes nearer to the truth than to make the latter to a God. I give myself off thereafter to the deceased's' places of rest and wander here among the newly dug graves in a philosophical fog. God, should I have wished, has given me much, if I could have announced myself with their proclaimed spirits. I knew that they surrounded me and certainly [would have] acceded to my wishes, if my nature was not all too positive.

During my stay in Tennessee, I had one night a Rebel's grave as my pillow without therefore being able to receive the least divine revelations. I drew a sigh to the since gone memory and gave myself again off to my tent. There I soon fell into memory's quietly tending embrace.

Received Orders during yesterday to be ready to march upon the earliest notice. One prepares one's self now [to be ready] as quickly as possible [and] to have everything ready for the departure. However, there are unusually many sick, so that I suppose a third of the whole force comes to remain here, and many die daily.

General Price with his rebel [force of] fifteen thousand men strong shall lie twenty miles from here by Painbluff (sic)²⁷⁶. There he is entrenched. General Davis has skirmished with him for several days and taken a number of prisoners who have been sent here.

I feel quite healthy today but have not been real well for several days. I became likewise quickly sick in the evening. Headache caused by constipation and received medicine from the doctors but refused to go to the hospital rather intended that my good constitution would help me. --- And especially, I wished now not to be hospitalized when we are so near to the enemy who appears to be awaiting our arrival.

Sun. 30 Aug. – Felt myself better in the morning but became so sick in the forenoon, so that then I should depart to the back house. I only came some steps from my tent when I right away fell several times to the ground like a [wounded] bird and was unable, after the last time, to raise myself. Carl Anderson helped me up but was unable to lead me but rather must call on Miller for help. I refused even now to be taken to the hospital. Towards evening, I felt myself better.

The night was cool and the day likewise, so that I hardly kept myself warm.

²⁷⁶ Roos probably means Pine Bluff, Arkansas. The city is located in central Arkansas in Jefferson County ca 40 miles SSE of Little Rock on the Arkansas River.

[We] should march off today, but the General, one learns, awaits a Division of troops from Memphis - as the here present force has been weakened by illness. Death receives its offers daily. I am happy for the delay, as I get time to fetch strength to be able to march. - The hospital is not my place. - I have not entered the warrior's dangerous path [so as to be hospitalized].

Mon. 31st Aug. – The night and day cool. A strong headache during the night but it ceased today – but straight away, no appetite.

Sold a blanket to Lindal for two dollars.

Took English salts²⁷⁷ from which I only became sick. Any other effects it did not accomplish.

Still feel myself very faint. Again, they want me in the hospital, but I told them [to go to the devil] with this proposition.

Tues. 1st September – The Regiment was [today] ordered to break camp, which [finally] occurred around nine o'clock in the morning. However we waited upon such before daylight. When we were located in [our line of march], I was again asked to remain behind and give myself [off] to the Hospital as I looked very weak, but hereto I again refused.

Sandberg thought that I, through this stubbornness, was the heart of dumbness. But he and I had different thoughts on duty and service, especially where it concerned marching against the enemy. And what especially strengthened my decision was, it was said, that we should not come to march more than seven miles the first day. But in its stead, [we] came to put behind us twenty-two. We had to cross (sic) the large prairie, which we previously had tried to avoid. We had of her still eight miles more, thus thirty miles straight across the same from De Walls Bluff to Brownsville.

This day, we did not have any water --- if I do not count the rotten grease, which was found at one or another place in the railroad's ditches [and] which remained from the latest rain, but found water at our Camping place out in a slough or bayou on a wooded islet this also muddy and stagnant.

Although I could not digest any breakfast or neither during the day got any desire to taste of my travel rations in my haversack, I [survived the march] well although many gave up, so that the ambulances were filled before mid day --- out of Company D, Germund Anderson and Pål Pålson.

We camped, as noted before, out on the prairie for the night. I had no desire for food after the march, drank a little tea without bread, [for] nothing else could I digest. Although it was not cold, I began to properly freeze, [so that even the heart

²⁷⁷ Magnesium Sulfate, a laxative.

was cold] during the night's beginning, so that I became quite properly chilled, [and] so that I must dress myself and spread [over me] as much in the way of covering as I had. And again at long last, the body's usual warmth - but this was a fever's warmth!!

I wish to mention something about the large prairie on which we are now encamped. We have crossed it from east to west – to the south thereof, there seems to be no boundary. It is understood [that] it stretches itself anyway into Texas. She is completely level and appears to have been a great inland sea in prehistoric times. When one looked back when we were in the middle of the prairie, it was fun to look upon the long stretch of the Regiments' baggage wagons with their white cotton covers [and] whose last end the eye, in vain, could not [gaze upon], and yet more in vain when one looked out in front of himself to look upon the string of soldiers' marching columns. It was something great and imposing these masses of men, mules, horses and wagons. However [though] the prairie seemed to be solid and fertile, out there were seen no attempts to cultivate [it], rather the farms lay in these places on the border of the same out in the wooded [areas]. It is learned to be not worth cultivating, as [it] consists of leathery, red clay. The first prairies that we have encountered during our campaigns in the South.

Wed 2 Sept. – No appetite in the morning, only a cup of tea without bread.

The captain offered to arrange transportation for me for the day, but I refused it for the reason that we did not have more than eight or ten miles to march [and] also that I believed that movement and exertion should again give me my lost appetite. But I became only faint and powerless after the march without being able to get [back] any desire for food, which makes me very worried.

We marched through Brownsville²⁷⁸ and [a further] two miles on the southern side of this city into woods, where we made Camp. In Brownsville a city twice the size as Clarendon, I could not perceive [any] more than one household of the [city's] Citizens, probably so poor that they could not travel. The houses here were also destitute of all household goods, as the Citizens had taken them with in their flight. The houses, likewise, were not destroyed rather only taken into possession by General Davis' cavalry squadrons. Also one house was used for the care of prisoners.

The city has a pretty situation and lies as in a leafy meadow. Each house was surrounded by a wreath of trees, so that one could not view the one house from the other, and these [houses] did not become visible before one came to the middle before the residence. The houses were also well constructed.

²⁷⁸ The only noted Brownsville in Arkansas is a location with the mail address of Higdon, Clebourn County, Arkansas. This location in north central Arkansas NE of Little Rock. Roos must be in error here.

Set up my tent and thereafter prepared myself a sleeping place for which I procured boards from a residence, which, for such purposes underwent ruin.

I have it quite good and am quite happy that I became, by such manner of cleverness, [to remain on the march], finished of the lazy²⁷⁹ comrades.

The Scandinavian company, since the same received reinforcements of recovered [soldiers] by DeValls Bluff, so [now] the company consists exactly as of a Swedish corporalship²⁸⁰ in number, namely twenty-four soldiers and five corporals and two sergeants, in total thirty-one men exactly [with] our captain, but this one is still sick. Of these, twelve men are now sick, therefore not more than sixteen privates and three corporals are “fit for duty”.

Thurs. 3 Sept. – Has frozen on the morning side, so that I must get up and light a fire in order to cook my tea. Afterwards I became somewhat warmer.

Have been to the doctors today and got four pills, which I took.

Little Rock, Arkansas’ capital city, is understood to lie only twenty-five miles from here, and Price, the Rebel general, is entrenched with his army five miles nearer.

Fri. 4 Sept. – Has frozen in the night.

Dizziness in my head and headache in the morning.

The day is enveloped by fog. Foggy [as well] both in my soul and brain ---felt very sick the whole day. Fear for the night---

Repaired my clothes.

Eight men from Company D were to the doctors today to get medicines, but several [more] anyhow were likewise sick. The captain is still sick.

Thursday the 24th of September – This door in my tale has occurred through my illness. I find myself now in the General Hospital in Little Rock in the seventh ward of the earlier St Johns College.

When we broke [camp] from Brownsville, I got, through Captain Wernstrum’s arranging, a conveyance, because I was no longer capable of marching. I could, of course, had gotten to remain at the Hospital in Brownsville. There, there were

²⁷⁹ Roos uses the word “rötstock”, literally a rotten log but metaphorically a lazy or incompetent person.

²⁸⁰ A Swedish Infantry Company of the time consisted of three corporalships of 24 men each, including the corporal in charge. The command structure was a Captain, a Lieutenant and a Sergeant in addition to three corporals.

many sick, [both] from General Davis' army as from our own, but I considered it best to accompany my company, for I still had my fixed idea [that I should] be healthy before the battle came.

What then happened, I have not much comprehension of, as I, at this moment am very confused in my head, so [because of] this, I believe [that] I must today give up and continue another day of what I remember of my march and what happened during it.

In the evening, 24 Sept. – I came by one of the baggage wagons, which I believe belonged to Companies D and F. These wagons, which as one knows, shook terribly because they have no springs and especially as an unpaved path was taken to avoid the obstacles and the ambushes, which the enemy puts in our way.

The roads in the South are, in the main, not much to brag about, for they are seldom repaired. Rather where the roads are lacking at some place, one takes a new course between the large trees besides the defective section and gets on little by little. For the South's peoples' business does not concern oneself much about [going] by a wagon or carriage rather to ride [on horseback], both women as well as men, and in this both sexes are competent riders. Their roads' poor condition for the transporting of wagon loads are remedied thereby by hitching many pullers to a wagon, for if not four or six pair of mules suffice, they add ten or twelve pairs, as they have no scarcity of these animals.

For several days I rode in a baggage wagon among boxes (sic) and other lumber upon which I was placed, [and] whose sharp edges scoured both meat and bone, and when they laid me [down] in the morning [in the wagon], I had to lie [there] until the evening when they made Camp because I did not have the strength to get down and up on the high wagons. During [this time], I could not eat any food, only black tea without sugar and bread, but in the end, I could not for once [even] partake of my tea rather drank quite copiously (sic) of the unhealthy water, which the comrades fetched me when I here or there met them. And this I did not drink out [of liking], I drank [of it because] of my burning head. Besides all of this, the days were very hot.

This is only a résumé of the whole. I may remember somewhat better in the morning. My little brain, in scientific language "cranium" where it is supposed the soul has its residence, is in much disorder. I am also very weak.

September 25th – It is Friday. The recuperating [soldiers] of the Catholic faith here presented the wish to not eat their meat portion, although they are very hungry. My God, how crazy the Christians, who are now the world's most reasonable people, are and this in all [because] of their religious sectarianism.

I saw myself in the mirror now in the morning. Oh, You Great Father of All, what a view, a face like a child's, emaciated, cheek bones standing out, eyes sunken in

like nestlings in small caves. Yes, I am changed to a skeleton. The doctor says that he does not have much hope of my recovering. (Illegible)²⁸¹ when the great Providence wishes, I am ready. The only thing I wish is to be able to finish my time to the day of my enlistment in this place.

Now I begin to remember. It was not as I previously said, rather it was in the wagon, which carried the Officers' baggage, into which I was loaded. Håkanson was also with in the same [wagon and] had the orders, as being less sick, to take care of me, a thing which he did not concern himself with. Rather, [he] complained over [the fact] that he had little appetite, and he ruminated and amused me with [statements that] if he could only eat he should quickly be well. Yet this, his assertion, I could not find in agreement with the true situation – that he had such a lack of desire for food as he implied.

When we were still [camped] outside of Brownsville, I got from the cook one day a large bone upon which there was plenty (sic) of meat but could not eat any of it, rather passed the same to Håkanson, who wrapped [himself] around its contents as a sweet morsel and [completely cleaned it to] the bone. But after this was finished, he quite impertinently threw it right in front of my tent door. This was the appreciation he showed to my good intentions, so that I myself must get to take the care to carry it away, as no such scrap (sic) can get to pass unnoticed and remain lying about in the Camp. I have just never had a sense of trust in this man – also as he is red-haired – and especially [as] there always follows some bad habits with those who the nature graced with this glowing head adornment.

Now during the trip, he was understood to be very sick, but as soon he got to see a potato field, he immediately became very spirited, jumped out of the wagon light as a monkey and disappeared and came running after awhile light-footed as a hunting dog, and when he reached the wagon, had a haversack full of potatoes, which then the coming evening after the company had made camp, were cooked. But not enough with [just] this [as] one's fill, he supplied himself from the cooking trench with several pieces of the fried, fatty, smoked meat [and] besides crackers in masses and coffee. This was [what it was] to be without appetite.

I froze a lot the first night, so that I feared that I would become infected with the ague, an illness I have never had any acquaintance with and do not recognize its symptoms. I could not eat other than tea without sugar and crackers. Captain Wernstrom ordered a bit of chicken meat and a sweet biscuit of two mouths full. The first I could not at all eat and the latter I had a long business with before I could eat it up.

Now I must again close. I am so tired, as if I had done a whole day's work, although I have not been once up out of the bed, which I besides cannot do without help.

²⁸¹ It appears to be "Skje", possibly an interjection.

Saturday 26 Sept. – I am rather dizzy in the head today. I thought I should be better day-by-day, but it appears that I should become worse. In the meantime, I shall hope for the best. “What was it of course for poor wretches in fetters and bonds if not for hope?” says Bergklint²⁸².

I now wish to continue with the writing about my travels to Little Rock.

The second day, I got to ride in our sutler’s wagon. To the doctors, I could not go, as there was no one who could help me [get] down and up into the wagon rather, as I came to be in the morning, so I remained then until evening. With the evening’s approaching, I asked Håkanson, that when we made camp if he wished to assist me to the company. He made it understood that this was not to advantage for his stomach, [and] therefore, that he had enough [just] to help himself and that the sick had to provide²⁸³, each and every one, for himself. In the [end however], he assisted me at long last to the company when the time came. This night, I also froze and could not once drink my tea, an article that I was able to provide myself of.

This day, the Regiment should charge against the enemy and the sick [were] transported to the Hospital, not for me any joyous information when I was now so near the goal and could not take part in my comrades’ coming fate and honor.

The mentioned Hospital was a larger tent of which there were several erected in woods by Bayou Meter. I was, of course, carried there, but [the tent had] no further improvements, [so] that I was placed on the bare ground.

²⁸² Olof Bergklint, born 20 March 1733, died 13 March 1805. A teacher, poet and ethicist.

²⁸³ Roos writes “sörja”. It is believed that he meant “försörja” = “to provide”.

Carl Roos Diary
Section Fifteen

#15

Extract from the Carl Roos Diary during the war 1863

*I was, of course, carried there, but [the tent had] no further improvements, [so] that I was placed on the bare ground.*²⁸⁴ The others got straw for their beds, and the most of them had their company officers with them, who paid care for their best. I, on the contrary, had not once the advantage to understand the language or comprehend what was said. The result was that I was taken outside to make room for another man and lay out in a sun bath for awhile, after which I was loaded into an ambulance and taken to another Camp where I was again laid out in the sun, until they got the opportunity to erect tents here and there. Then I was carried into my tent [and] found myself with a comrade in just the same condition as myself. I was now so weak, that when I should pass my urine, I must creep out, whereby it happened that I, afterwards, was not capable to creep back, because I had an opposite hillside against the entrance to [to get back] into my tent [so] rather remained lying again out in the sun, until I was noticed, and again carried back to the tent.

During the night, I felt very ill because my [bed place] was very matted and bumpy, as [I was] without any straw at all for a cushion. My appetite was straight away quite gone, but on the contrary, I suffered from an unending thirst and emptied one Canteen after the other, although I tried to be sparing of this good, so much as it was in my power to because I knew that it was harmful because the water was unhealthy.

From what regiment my nurse was from, I have no idea. But so much I do remember that [he] was a most thoroughly honorable person who wished me [the best].

The second day's evening, they appeared very, very agitated after the sun went down. An Ambulance came bursting forward, the tents were taken down in great haste and I was, with many others, stowed into [it] and bourn off together with several other Ambulances, under the fullest moonlight [for] part of the night on [such poor] roads that the wagons often went on two wheels. At last they stopped, and I was placed by the roots of a large, dry tree. At the morning-time, I found myself among completely strange faces. Not one of those who were with me in the Ambulance was here to be found.

A Camp was set up in my immediate vicinity, but no one took notice of my person, rather they appeared to be much occupied with their own pressing

²⁸⁴ Copied from Section Fourteen.

questions. [From] what I could gather or that which occurred to me, they were a German Command.

In the early hours of the morning, I thought to hear gunfire. The Viking blood in me [rose up] for a moment and [I] thought to myself, “Damned principles, now my Regiment is in a bloody fight.” Notwithstanding the hurried trip during the night, [I asked myself] had my strange comrades, which they were, carefully taken care of my effects, so that they were in their complete order?

I suffered a terrible thirst during the day under the burningly hot sun without being able to get a single drop of water. The tongue even refused to do its duty, so that I was not able to make myself understood. I laid there and suffered and was bothered by a batch of black, half inch long ants and must [twist and turn] myself [first] on one side and then on the other side of the tree to try to find some shade against the sun’s heat.

I now became left alone to my fate. It appeared as if I had been forgotten. I was now completely tired out and so weakened, that I knew in myself that life should vanish during the coming night, [and] herewith, I could no longer hope to tread life’s pathway [and] rather [I] fell into a holy resignation of all of the material. Shortly before sundown when I had almost lost my consciousness, an Ambulance arrived however, which carried me through the woods and over the Arkansas River. There I was placed down at the landing among other sick, for those of the Regiment’s comrades; none were [ignored] and [all] taken under care.

The first who approached was Nils Abrahamson. He knew that [he] should be able to revive my benumbed mind [and] the heart’s good spirit [by] the telling of the day’s fight with the rebels and fell therewith on his knees along side of me so as to describe this in detail.

The rest of the company landed here together with the captain, who later assured me that I now should [be admitted] into a proper hospital but must, before this, be clean and neat [and], to which purpose, all of my clothing was later taken off, as I had pulled on my whole closet. So Sandberg, as the company’s washerwoman, was requested to make them clean, but he was hereby not much pleased over because a constant body odor pierced each and every piece clothing and uttered, “Well enough, I can do for him and his family this service, but he himself does not need them anymore.” He was, say what one will, true to his duty and this, at the end, over and above moderation. I warned him at De Valls Bluff, but he was in a frenzy to [take part in] the battle that not everyone can be so bloody minded²⁸⁵ for.” I did not think of Sandberg as [one with such] feelings of honor, but no man is so corrupt than that at the bottom is found some nobleness remaining.

²⁸⁵ Roos writes “pukhogad”. It has been suggested that Roos is using an old variant of “håga” = “to desire/be inclined” and “puke” is an euphemism for “the devil” and together could translate as “bloody minded” or “damned minded”. This makes sense and fits the context.

The other comrades expressed diversities to my praise, as they thought me to be unconscious and discussed [me] as if I were already departed. In the meantime, their tales made me [out] to be very good. I found out thereby that in the depths of their hearts anyhow laid Swedish honor and decency. They also loaned me clean underclothing in which they clothed [me], placed me upon a stretcher and carried me to the hospital, which was set up in the Courthouse (sic) where the Regiment also had its lodging in the capacity of [being] the provost guard.

It rained on the way there, which to me, appeared to be right good and refreshing, so that I wished to stay awhile under the bare heavens. ----

My money was counted and passed on to the captain. Although I now had no more than half [my] senses and took care of the least of all [things] earthly, not everything eluded me of which [I] had previously [in my mind]. I got the firm view now that they counted wrong with my money by five Cents. [And] to talk, I could not, for my tongue likewise had taken root to my gums.

The hospital consisted of a brick (sic) building of three rooms – airy and high [ceiling-ed] with gas furnishings. Hereabouts I was very well nursed. One more day without medical help, it [would] have been past for me the doctor (sic) declared.

The first night I had Carl Erickson as my attendant, who just was not so suitable for the nurse (sic) profession. The second day, [I had] Miller, who nursed me especially well and washed me over my whole body and with a pen knife (sic) picked out of my weak life no less than twenty so-called mites²⁸⁶ that had taken an abode in my meat. Later, there were arranged two definite nurses (sic) for [the] Minnesota Regiment, who were rather decent. All of the patients here were from the 3rd Minnesota.

I was now a proper child. I could not eat although here there was plenty (sic) of good food, which, of course, the government did not provide, but [rather] the company comrades provided for each of their friends, so that they had an over supply and could give of themselves to [the rest of the] company, [including to] those who could not boast of any such friend. Only too bad that I had no appetite. There was “put on the table” especially chicken meat. But I received a little shot of whiskey daily, which returned to me some desire for food. But I had a continual task to again teach myself to chew. On the contrary, it went better to digest soup and tea. To walk, I could not at all, for in one word, I was reduced to the equivalent of a newborn baby.

Germund Anderson was so considerate as to come and shave off my beard, as the flies bothered me after I had eaten. --- the same day I must move from this hospital to the General Hospital, one and a half miles from here on the other side

²⁸⁶ Roos writes “fästing. Per the Swedish Academy’s Dictionary, a “fästing” is a mite of the family *Ixodes ricinus* (lin.) Laxri.

of Little Rock as measured through the city. At this locale, I did not have it so good – the nurses are young, heedless boys, so that I had to almost nurse myself as best I could when I became somewhat better. Excepting for when they thought to be finished of me, it would, as the earlier expression says, that when the doctor (sic) considered me as [to be] standing on the journey to the other life's borders, they were attentive, and two tallow candles burned by my bed the night around. My bed place was moved before I, in this regard, got to be in Peace. The only advantage is [now] that I receive fresh bread.

The city of Little Rock appeared to me to be neat and pretty when I traveled through it. Each house is enveloped in a grove of trees without fronts. The views are here not so bad, but I have not yet been able to go out. The comrades have been to visit me two times. But these after I wrote to the captain.

Sun. 27 Sept. – Chilly on the morning side.

Feel myself disagreeably tired and downhearted today. I have therefore not eaten so much, [although] it is rather first rate with the eats, [and] it is not impossible as well to get more. But I have, except in a few instances, been pleased with what I have received, as I thought it to be [for my best] in the present circumstances as well, as I have found myself pleased with the same.

I am completely among strangers. They are Cavalrymen and, who I believe, are all Germans and from Missouri. They are tall, good looking young men but terribly infected with lice. They kill and slaughter them without end in their clothing and bedding. They get, of course, to wash often, but they needed to be able to cook their whole clothes closet, bedding and everything. I have not, as yet, had any notice of these pests.

I have had lots of trouble with my washcloth²⁸⁷ yesterday (sic) and during the night. Yesterday (sic)²⁸⁸, one of the attendants pinched the same from me and gave the same to another. After much rumpus, I again got another. In the night, the little devils were in movement two times to steal it from me, but I reclaimed it again, but finally, during the night time [as] I slept, they stole her again from me, but I stole, later in the night, another in its place.

Yesterday the 3rd Minnesota Reg[iment's] doctor visited me. He had been here before but did not recognize me, which was nothing to wonder about, as I had had my beard shaved off, but he got information about me from a Minnesota soldier (sic) seven or eight beds [away] from me.

Yesterday I have gotten my Description List (sic) sent to me whereof I saw that I have wages to claim since last June and that my deducted [clothing and

²⁸⁷ Roos writes "frotta". It has been suggested that "frotta" is Roos' writing of "frotterlapp" or "terrycloth towel".

²⁸⁸ Roos appears to have adopted this English word into his vocabulary.

equipment charges] during the year came to \$18.28, [and] I still have thereupon to claim a pair of trousers.

Today, several of my Regimental comrades have departed from here to their different companies within the Regiment.

The dishes that are served here are meat soup, tea and Coffee, fried meat – sometimes pork (sic) or ham (sic), rice pudding and today potatoes, whereby I received, by accident, one and a half an average portion per person.

Mon. 28 Sept. – Cool on the morning-side. I freeze about my hands and feet, but have gotten movement in the bowels (sic). Felt very sick during the night.

Have had the best appetite now at breakfast (sic), since I have had at anytime during my illness. Got, by chance, two pieces of chicken in my soup.

Pål Pålson and Carl Sjoberg visited me today and had with newspapers. Pålson has been here before as well as Lindal and Thelander. Sent off washing with Pålson to Sandberg.

Fish pudding for lunch. The captain and Lieutenant Lilljgren are still sick.

Tues. 29 Sept. – During the night, a soldier here in the seventh ward died. How many have died here before during my presence here, I have no idea of, but it is understood to be many.

There have been beautiful days during the whole time of my presence here, chilly in the A. M. and warm in the evening up to the morning-side.

Have written to Lieutenant Colonel Mattson [asking] to be transferred to the Invalid Corps.

Wed. 30 Sept. – The night was very pleasant [and] the morning also.

I feel very sad today. When I first began to take medicine the first days [that] I was in the hospital, my gums (sic) became covered with a white, leathery, mucus-like substance, which felt like down [or] as if they were glued with cotton, and [it] stretched even down into the throat. It seemed to me as if the whole of my inner body was covered with this substance. This mucus was very stubborn in sitting tight in its place, so that I could not get the mouth freed thereof for several days.

The whole day wished to be cloudy, even as it is cloudy in my soul. I wish not to be reconciled with my fate.

I am not able to write much each day.

There are between sixty and seventy sick prisoners in this ward or sick room. In the evening a 3rd soldier died.

Michael's Day²⁸⁹ – Today it rains.

Slept quite well during the night. Had little sleep the two previous days.

The dizziness in my head wishes not to go away, so that I have difficulty to be able to walk. Feel myself weak. [Able] to walk only the length of the room.

It is kept very neat here in the ward. Clean sheets, a pair to each bed, and a white case for the head pillow of which all are washed whenever they become dirty. One even gets washing of one's own underclothing about which one is often asked. But I have not used of [this service] for myself, in part because I have been afraid earlier of getting lice in them, as they are so full of lice here in general [and] in part of getting them exchanged away or lost. The bed covers [are also washed], of which a share is quite clean but from another share the stuffing is rubbed off, of which group I got [as] my own.

Each morning the beds are made up with the cleaning of the room. All the patients wash themselves each morning or get help therewith, if they are not able to do it themselves, but one [must pay attention] to get the wash vessel. Best is to be awaking early, which I did today and [so] got to wash myself over [my] whole body.

The food of course is little, but it at times [has] variations that in each case can be tasty to the sick. But these goodies are never enough for all [of those] who should get thereof, [for] the Nurses do not have so definite an account of [the number of] their guests, which can be difficult, because as soon as they become somewhat recovered, they go to the mess hall. There they get to eat as much as they are able to. --- I had omitted in the description of the bedroom, that everyone had his private bed with a mattress stuffed with cotton.

Today it is two years since I left my home for Fort Snelling in order to enlist as a soldier. How happy I then was and what a desire for the warrior's life [then] as opposed to what I now have.

Fri. 2 Oct. – Very cold in the morning before the sunrise.

Early in the morning, the 4th soldier died. This ward or sickroom is full [and is] one hundred and fifty feet long.

²⁸⁹ September 29. Celebrated as the feast day of St Michael the Archangel, also know as Michaelmas. It appears that Roos has made a mistake here, as it should be the 1st of October according to his chronology.

Sat. 3 Oct. – Today it is two years since I enlisted at Fort Snelling. I have now earned my bonus.

In the night, a 5th soldier died. A sermon [was read] in the evening.

Sun. 4 Oct. – Rather cold in the morning and the A. M.

I now have not seen any of my comrades for a whole week. In the evening [however], Bonde Olson and Thelander came and paid me a visit. Bonde Olson has had leave and came from Minnesota and brought greetings from Vasa and had with him a Goodhue Co[unty]²⁹⁰ newspaper. I found therein that the School Section, [where] I live, comes to be sold on the 5th of next Nov. --- Wrote to Melander in Red Wing [and asked him] to bid at the auction [for] the forty acres of the school land claimed by me.

Mon. 5 Oct. – Cold in the after part of the night, even in the A. M.

Felt ill from constipation.

Fr. Miller was here with writing materials.

Tues. 6 Oct. – Felt ill from stomach cramps.

Lieutenant Colonel Mattson paid me a visit in the evening. Supposed that he could help me get [assigned] to the Invalid Corps at Fort Snelling.

Wed. 7 Oct. – Badly bothered by diarrhea during the night, so that I did not get to sleep a single [moment].

[Had] a visit from Gustaf Svenson and Thelander.

Thursday 8 Oct. – Still suffering from diarrhea. Subjected to blodstem²⁹¹.

Gustaf Svenson and Thelander were again here today.

Captain Wernstrom has now departed for Minnesota and taken with [him] my thirty dollars to Melander for the purchase of the school land.

Lieutenant Colonel Mattson was also here in the evening.

Sun 11 Oct. – Very sick these [past] days, so that the doctor has given me up as lost.

²⁹⁰ Goodhue County is located in SE Minnesota bordering the Mississippi River with Red Wing as its principal community. It was established in 1853 and named after James Madison Goodhue, the first editor and publisher of Minnesota's first newspaper, the *Minnesota Pioneer*.

²⁹¹ Have been unable to find an English translation of this word.

Thelander here today.

Mon. 12 Oct. – Feeling very bad. Got bitters²⁹² for medicine today. I have gotten rid of the diarrhea but the cramps continue. Have gotten sweet crackers and tea and milk in (illegible)²⁹³, which are pressed together into a thick and compact material in boxes.

Wed. 11 Oct. – Got my diarrhea back the previous night. Have had strong stomach pains during the night and have lost all appetite for this day.

Orderly Sergeant Bonde Olson paid me a visit in the A. M. and had with him newspapers. From the Little Rock newspaper, I learned that thirty-three persons died the previous week at this hospital.

There are now served potatoes at almost every meal but not in a greater quantity than one or two per man, and many are anyway without.

Sat. 17 Oct. - The diarrhea causes blood in the stool for which the Doctor Thomas prescribed English Salts, however in small quantities.

Today, we have gotten double one-man wool blankets for our beds. A thick, cotton [bed cover] or half blanket with a white background and dark blue flowers, rather neat. All of the beds are now alike and look right nice out. Also [we got] a three and one half aln²⁹⁴ long solid linen sheet --- and in the width, so that it goes on both sides over the bed.

Sun. 18 Oct. – have had bad diarrhea in the night, so that I did not sleep at all.

Cold.

Drew a white shirt and a pair of underpants on loan from the Hospital.

Mon. 19 Oct. – In the night, the 7th soldier died here in the room. One is not aware of their deathly departure, until one gets to see them carried away.

Tues. 20 Oct. – Now in the morning, the eighth patient in this room died and the ninth is nominated, for as soon as they begin to watch over them and they are not able to care for themselves, so they come to be no more. I have often myself wondered, during my presence here, how these young, strongly-built men in the bloom of their age and possessing the country's language, [so] that they should be able to describe to the doctor the reasons [for], and how it continues with their illnesses or at least give him an indication [of how it goes], are so finished with all

²⁹² Essentially illegible. Read it as thus.

²⁹³ Possibly “stuct” or ???.

²⁹⁴ An “aln” is a very old measurement dating from at least earliest Viking times. It was the length from the elbow to the fingertips, now equated to 59.4 cm or 23.38 inches.

hope when their strength deserts them, so that they fall back into the condition of the helplessness of childhood, notwithstanding [that] they themselves, were able without support and help to [find] their way here and in addition carrying their knapsacks. Then, on the contrary, I came here just at the last moment when the question was about life or death without any capacity to make myself understood in a strange tongue [or] not once to have an ear to grasp the doctor's questions. This all notwithstanding, to be able to still be found with a strength of life and lucid, common sense here remaining within my old parts of mortal clay, which during my earlier life besides, have had recognizable complaints, [one] of which [was] a severe cold from which I did not become [restored to health] for two years and was, during six months from this illness, likewise emaciated as I now am. It appears as I should be unburnable, but I know, of course, not yet [of] what can happen.

I have had not less than four different doctors who supplant each other, to which I, in my incomprehensible way, should have described about all of my sufferings. None of them have followed the same methodology; rather [they] have given me medicine by guess, so that I, after each one's first treatment, fall back into my earlier state of helplessness and [am] without consciousness for a day or two until the doctor has been able to study my illness. That I, herewith, have not struck sail and floundered, may have been more luck than medical art after such "test shots" with my physique.

Wed. 21st Oct. – Heavy thunder and rain in the night, cold and chilly the whole day.

Have had a better appetite today --- have eaten beef (sic) although forbidden, but [it] has agreed with me well.

In this ward are twenty, five-foot high windows.

Thur. 22 Oct. – I am very weak and have had little sleep the past two nights. Rain today and unusually chilly so that one must make fire in [the] three fireplaces (sic) here in the ward, which still were not of any use for those who could not be up.

The sick watch personnel in the Ward are eight Nurses, a head nurse (sic) and a Ward master. -----

Today is the coldest day during my sojourn in Arkansas. I have not been able to keep myself [warm] in the bed although equipped with two blankets and a bed cover, rather [I] must get up several times and [go] to the fireplace in order to thaw out my frozen limbs. I have, as well, [dressed myself] with two undershirts (the two very thin and a union-cloth shirt) [and] two pair of under pants of union-cloth. I have not known it colder at this time of the year in Minnesota.

Now it of course can not be said, that my body can be any thermometer in my skeleton-like condition, even if [this weather] is unusual thereby, but it is learned to be the situation in the whole of the South [and], that this year in September and October, certain days have been unusually cold. I see from the newspapers, [that] the Soldiers, who are camped in Mississippi and Louisiana, must draw extra blankets in order to protect themselves from the cold.

Orderly Sergeant Bonde Olson has been here in the evening. He had not received my letter, rather came out of pure politeness.

Company D has not more than Twenty-two men “fit for duty”. There are, in all, Thirty-three. It, one can say, is a beautiful merging [in] two years [considered] against One hundred men when they left Fort Snelling in November 1861. The most of those Sixty-seven men have departed in death, and against [those] discharged, have never-the-less [only] a part of new recruits arrived to fill their places.

None of these [dead] had fallen in battle or died of wounds, but such is Camp life. If the war continues one more year, so is the whole company departed to the last number without any blood-letting [happening]. I, of course, do not herewith say that the present numbers of men should all go down, for they are young and presently acclimatized, except for the new arrivals. For recruiting must occur and has occurred, and I sense that these, if they are treated in the same manner as up to now managed, should die like flies. And if the war continues for two more years, so could easily the company, from its first beginning, get to account itself up to twenty-two hundreds of men. That the privates died or became unfit of duty cannot seem to be so unusual, for they get, in many situations, to lie enclosed in open places in the field like animals, but it is almost no better for the officers. Many of them have [been compelled] to take [their] discharges for [reasons of illness] and those of the highest ranks [as well], although they have it, in general, more comfortable. Always, good sleeping locations and bedding and that, which is the most important, no shortage of healthy food. The most [of the officers] are equipped with horses and do not, therefore, become tired out during the march, [nor are they] exposed to sunstroke or catching cold. These have or must, or nevertheless a part of them, steer a course in between Death’s dark Thermopylae, all not withstanding.

It is, of course, not only the Regiment’s officers, who have the right to employ for themselves the accommodation to sit upon a horse’s back, but the company gentlemen permit themselves the same freedom. They indulge themselves, at the government’s expense in this favor, from the Secessionists-confiscated animals, which they call their own and finally dispose of these [as] government made loan goods for their own accounts.

Fri 23 Oct. – Very cold, or so it appears to me at least, but I can understand that it is not such mild weather either, as I see the guards are wearing their overcoats.

Better climate further on in the day, so that I can sit up in my bed and read and write. The previous day, the cold prevented me [from enjoying] this sensual pleasure.

Pål Pålson was here today in the evening with paper, pens, newspapers and my two month's of pay.

Sat. the 24th - Savagely cold during the night and in the forenoon.

Lieutenant Colonel Mattson and Major Foster of the 3rd Minn. have been here in the evening and looked in upon me. The first mentioned promised to come again next Saturday in order to make arrangements for my transfer to the Invalid Corps in Minnesota by means of writing to Washington. I have previously exchanged correspondence with the doctors Thomas and Grainger, who have promised me to lend [their] assistance herewith.

I could have much to add to my from memory writings, so [well] from the previous year as now this latter, but my head does not wish to become clear. I am unhappy to daily write about food and illness, but [I] should later on come upon the threads of my good memory, [which has] never yet deserted me in earlier days, and I have then, as well as during my later times, fallen into much wonder of it, that normal people could have been able to forget certain events in a few months when all of my life, from my third year, is laid open to me as in an encyclopedia. But this gift, of course, is exceptional, for it, of course, is not given to everyone to [be able to] quickly read through the Bible only once and afterwards remember its contents in over fifty years afterwards.

An example of this, my good memory, might be in place to be related here. I was, for several years, a bookkeeper for Mine Manager Yngström in Stöpsjön. There issuances of various goods occurred daily from morning to night. After my departure [from this position], it happened that a disreputable person wished to take advantage of my leaving and disputed to having received a credit for half a mark²⁹⁵ of leaf tobacco. Yngström was a very scrupulous person and had difficulty to lose a single shilling²⁹⁶, much less twenty. Not that he doubted my entries, but as he had [past] proof of my good memory, he wrote to me about [the situation], much out of curiosity.

Now it is to be noted that this issuance was almost a year earlier, but nevertheless, I recounted, not only on the time of the day [that] the commerce occurred, rather, [as well], the persons who were present and what merriment and fun happened therewith. When Yngström read this account to the man, he became completely amazed and paid for his tobacco without any hesitation. The noted

²⁹⁵ A "mark" was a very old measure of weight dating to Viking times. . In present equivalent measure, it is 212.5 grams or 7.43 ozs.

²⁹⁶ A Swedish monetary unit prior to the current currency before the introduction of the decimal system in 1855 and the currency reform of 1873.

accounting I still think of [and recall], because Yngström set thereby such worth on it as if it had been a work of wonder. At least he had the same in his custody during the whole of his lifetime, and [it] is found probably now with his son, Mine Owner Carl Yngström, who besides is the possessor of other of my messages of less notable content.

I do not rush to say herewith that this memory followed me in later years, but although I am a book worm, I likewise can not get any desire to read a book [that] I have already read once, for if it has and has gone around twenty or thirty years, so is it for me old news, of which I can not have any pleasure.

Sun. 25 Oct. – The night was well [neigh] as cold as the previous, but, on the contrary, the whole forenoon today so cool that I could not write.

Feel badly today from dysentery.

The day before yesterday, the sheets and pillowcases were changed, which, of course, has happened every Saturday before with our bed places, but also a change of our underpants and shirts, which we have on loan from the Hospital. For cleaning one's own personal effects, one must himself care for the washing of, since one has used, in this regard, the sick house's property.

In the morning, the tenth soldier was carried out to his place of resting, after he had received the anointment of the spiritual.

Mon. 26 Oct. – The previous afternoon [there] was a meeting (sic)²⁹⁷ here and the distribution of biblical New Testaments, whereof even I had the advantage to receive a copy as the pastor was in my immediate vicinity, [and] as he had only some few in the English language, the others were in German. [These] stretched to not a third of the patients in this room²⁹⁸.

[It] has been over a day and a night without that a single sick ling has turned up to use the here present hospitality, which is very unusual.

Pål Pålson came in the evening with post stamps (sic) and my Overcoat and dress coat, which belongings were sent from Hains Bluff in Mississippi to Memphis during the past summer [and] which were lost, as several previous searches [were made] with much trouble in vain. The clothing was in good shape.

Tues. 27 Oct. – Had a sleepless night.

Took off my underclothes in order to get them washed. They were so full of lice, so that I never before [had been] the owner of a so multitudinous herd of such

²⁹⁷ Literally a church service or worship service. The Swedish word “mote” covers all of these definitions.

²⁹⁸ The word appears to be “rum” = “room” but this is a guess.

animals. I shall, henceforth, try to rescue myself from what the hospital gratis provides me, as I in [the case of] necessity have the dress coat at my command.

Two colporteurs were here in the evening and distributed their food for the soul. The one was from Iowa.

In the evening, I was out in the free air for the first time and saw myself around, but I felt myself weak in the knee joints.

Wed. 28 Oct. – Feel myself somewhat friskier.

[Was] talked into two swigs of bitters for breakfast. The nurses are also now so obliging that they dispense to me from the dishes that are available for my needs, without recollections, as before [this] had not been the case. Neither do I [now] need to always be the last.

So now has occurred for the third day [in a row] [that], which ought to very [much not to] proceed, [namely] that the guests so meaningfully have decreased.

Today our wooden beds have been exchanged for iron beds with wooden springs on the bottom, which are much more comfortable to lie in.

In the evening there was a “meeting” (sic) by a foreign pastor. This [holy] man’s harangue is not long. They must have much to do when they have so little so say.

Thur. 29 Oct. – The night has been fairly nice but my bellows (sic) have been in the wildest revolt, so that I could not get use of sleep’s sweetness.

Fri. 30 Oct. – Has heavily rained the whole night. Cold in the forenoon.

Sent a request to Doctor Thomas to give me a recommendation to the Invalid Corp in Minnesota. Must cease, as there is an embarrassing flatulence in my stomach, so that it now could, what the peritoneum would own, to appear for a drum.

Sat. Oct – A heavy rim frost in the night and very cold in the morning, as the room is very un-tight and [there are] strong drafts from the floor.

Somewhat better in my querulous machine because of the breaking up²⁹⁹ of the physical body’s support, which [it] ought to derive from, because I, at the previous day’s lunch and dinner, [did] not receive for it, [the body’s] demanding needs, [of as] adequate portions as several of the half recovered patients. The former should make themselves [of use] in order to help the Nurses with the distribution of the food, a misconduct, which made, so that the last [served] as well as got nothing, at least of the better dishes. I could not get any soup [but]

²⁹⁹ Roos seems to write “sönderdelninger” but this is a guess. Part of the word is illegible.

must rather await [the] tea at the second time's fetching, but as my bed location is near the [serving] table for these goods, I got from my attendant the last piece of beef at supper, wherefore I now, in the morning, have a ravenous appetite and received two portions of soup, which was all too much, so that I now feel ragingly ill.

I now wait, incomprehensibly, for Lieutenant Colonel Mattson and for some [others] from the company [to arrive] with newspapers and letters. I have still not received a letter from my wife. It is over four and a half months since she last wrote.

Today at lunch have eaten in the cook's kitchen area. I intended to linger there until the next lunch but was ordered there in advance. --- It was, in any case, better than to sit here and, in short, to beg scraps.

I am now prescribed lager beer as medicine and began with it at the noon meal.

Lieutenant Colonel Mattson was just here at the evening's last daylight, but [he] could not find Doctor Thomas at home; consequently nothing became arranged with my transfer to Minnesota's Invalid Corps. Had, while Mattson was here, an attack of the chills --- at least I froze so [much], that I never [before] felt the cold so ragingly in my body --- it is understood [that] it comes [about] from ignorant treatment of my illness, although this affliction had not been able to earlier burst out.

Sun. 1st of Nov. – [So] cold at the noontime that I could not write.

Jan Nilson visited me in the afternoon and was here a good while. He had [with him] a letter from Sweden from Fru Anna Stina Bruse, Mademoiselle Anna Yngström and Emma Kalthoff and Mining Inspector Kjäck as well as several newspaper numbers and a pair of pants. But they were too small, although I desired Nr. 4; these were Nr. 2.

(Illegible) One must pay attention even when one eats in the cook's kitchen salon. I came...

Carl Roos Diary Section Sixteen

#16

Extract from the Carl Roos Diary during the war 1863

(Illegible) One must pay attention even when one eats in the cook's kitchen salon. I came...³⁰⁰ here in the morning to try to get myself something [to eat] through a valid excuse, and when I came, the beef was [all] appropriated and also of the meet (sic) only fatty pork was left --- [with which] was served Coffee without sugar, so now of course, I [have to be satisfied] with [this].

Nov. 2nd – I have not had any more attacks of the chills, although the doctor divined to me [that it] happened the medicines I received stopped the same, or if it was not the chills I [had] one night during the march to Little Rock nearly in the same way, without my experiencing any further effects [from the same at that time].

I am not [at my best], neither the previous day nor today --- diarrhea.

The eleventh comrade in my company of the sick emigrated to the soul's heavens during the noon lunchtime.

Tues. 3 Nov. – The night very warm, so that I sweated in the bed although only [wearing] a cotton union-cloth undershirt. ----

We have now received night stools or night commodes so equipped that the dirtiness falls into a tin pail, which is often carried out and emptied. They have made the air in the room much fresher. We previously had porcelain pots of which a part was equipped with covers, but the nurses often broke them through carelessness. In all of the wards, it is now a pleasure and joy to enter into them.

The kitchen [area] with its dining hall is furnished with all of the newest equipment for the saving of labor and time. The whole outfit is of the best portions and the articles substantial and suitable to purpose as well as the washrooms, which understandably are of feminine-colored goods of Ham's family³⁰¹, as the Bible understands [and] are ingeniously equipped.

That which then depends on the government, it is certain enough to provide for its blue boys' well being, if it only was everywhere conscientiously followed, but with the little knowledge I had, a great robbery was so practiced from the highest to the lowest in the command, although they are so highly paid. This immorality infected even the generals, so that they appropriated for themselves of what they

³⁰⁰ Copied from Section 15.

³⁰¹ Ham was a son of Noah and the progenitor of the Egyptians.

can from the government's properties, although in most cases, there is no other use than to throw away and destroy what they themselves thus illegally acquired for themselves.

Wed., 4th of Nov. – Again a summer night. All of the windows have been opened during the night. But the morning [was] foggy.

Gustaf Svenson [was] here today with the issued new pants, which were suitably roomy. They cost \$3.55.

The twelfth of my present stranger comrades departed in the night to the other life's shores

Thur. 5 Nov. – Still a summer night. Windows open the whole time. Has rained during the night.

Strong gassing in the revolting stomach. The doctor does not appear to be able to cure the insubordinate canal.

Today is the auction of the school land in Vasa. I hope that friend Melander does his best.

Fri. 6 Nov. – The warm nights continue warm, although chilly in the morning.

I have now gotten rid of my stomach pain. The previous day on the contrary, I felt that I could hardly [place] the one foot before the other. I was completely tired out [walking] from the [dining room] to the ward, which is hardly any more than thirty yards (sic).

Have had a toothache the whole night.

Sat. 7 Nov. – Slept rather well during the night but again got the terrible stomach pains with the gassing following, which prevents me from thinking and writing clearly. [Along] therewith, I have gotten a strong chest pain, wherefrom I propose it was not the chills that [have] attacked me.

Sun. 8 Nov. – It has been quite like a summer night, but the morning is so cool that I must pull on two pair of pants and my overcoat in order to keep myself warm. Probably some strong attacks of the chills, for I notice I do not endure the cold at all, probably [because] of my emaciated body. Could not sleep either during the night because of the extreme wind currents, which [would not cease].

Orderly Sergeant Bonde Olson, Oliver Larson and Ringdal paid me a visit in the afternoon and had newspapers with them and the deceased Olof Isaksen's overcoat, which I had wished to buy. The comrades are very kind who wishes to [come and see] me.

Mon. 9 Nov. – The night very cool coming the morning side and for the mid day [as well], so that I felt chilled, although I had supplied myself with two pairs of pants, the dress coat and the Overcoat. It has been the healthiest I have felt myself on any day, since I came here. Have not been able to write today because of the cold. --- This is the coldest day up to now during this fall.

Tues. 10 Nov. – Read Russel's History of the Russian War in the Crimea in the morning, which Lieutenant Colonel Mattson had the kindness to send to me the previous Sunday.

Issued a ticket about my transfer to Doctor W. W. Granger today, who gave me the promise to be of service to me as soon as my company commander gave his testimony or recommendation [to him].

It goes slowly with the writing today. I feel myself sluggish in the memory and sleepy, although I slept well repeated times in the night. ---

Ate only some tea today.

My illness is called Malaria Debelyandage (sic).³⁰²

Wed. 11 Nov. – Doctor Granger seems to [be serious] about my transfer. He asked me to write to the Company commander for a Certificate (sic), as he wishes to send a Report, but I could not get any courier so quickly.

Thur. 12 Nov. – Have slept well during the night but feel poorly today.

Lieutenant Colonel Mattson was here in the morning on my behalf. Sent to me by the noontime the necessary papers for my discharge (sic).

Fri. 13 Nov. – Have much pain in the evil stomach today.

Doctor Granger informed me today that I could well get a discharge here but no transfer until a medical Officer (sic) [with this authority] arrives here, which can not happen before a month or two, but an honorable discharged Soldier can get into the Invalid Corps whenever he desires to, if he is capable of service.

Wrote to Lieutenant Colonel Mattson for advice [as to] how I should reply. Bonde Olson was here in the evening, so that I got to send off [this letter] to Mattson.

A little delicate in the stomach.

Sat. 14 – Paul Paulson was here in the morning with a letter from Mattson, which among other things, proposed three choices:

³⁰² Malaria was very common in the South at that period of time. Roos possibly caught it during his participation in the siege of Vicksburg.

1st – to take a discharge and then go into the Invalid Corps, for which Mattson would also give me a letter of recommendation to the Commander of Fort Snelling, as I can [then] take out my bounty.

2nd – to wait here until I can get my transfer [into the Invalid Corps].

3rd – to go home on leave, but then I must pay for the cost of the trip.

Mattson counseled me [to take] the first named, upon which I also had thought of before and [so] now informed Doctor Granger of it.

Nov. 15 – Sick and [had besides] a tooth ache during the night.

Have been today to a questioning and [physical] examination before a board (sic) of doctors who should consider my discharge.

Wed. 17 – Although very sick, I prepared myself anyhow for an imminent departure and [so] repaired my clothes and made myself a pair of stocking, etc.

Thur. 19 Nov. – During the night, the spirits of two Soldier comrades in this room fled to the ether's dark blue spheres, and the third comrade hastened after them now in the morning [in order] to catch them on the march route to the land of eternal summer. Thus in all, fifteen, who have left this room for the long, airy trip after the return of my own consciousness.

Put in order my underclothing for the winter: a double-downed back piece and a pair of long stockings with it, which shall stretch over the knees etc., etc. in this way.

I have been somewhat healthy today, but with my stomach, it is [like] the ebb and flow of [the tides]. I again suffer from the damned gassiness. Neither have gotten to sleep any during the previous night for the same reason.

Fri. 20 Nov. – Discussed with the doctor about the rebellion in my stomach's inner regions and now got again to begin the medicines, of which I [for] some time had ceased. Felt very ill, so that I must now lie [down] in the evening --- [which] was also cold.

Sat. 21 Nov. – Have slept well during the night, a thing that I, for a long time, have not enjoyed.

Now in the morning, Lieutenant Colonel Mattson was here and informed me that my discharge³⁰³ was issued but not dated, which [it] will not be before I am able to leave [the hospital], so that I can draw my pay until then. Thereafter, I [shall]

³⁰³ Roos writes the Swedish word for “discharge” “avsked” followed by the English word “discharge” in parentheses.

come to enjoy a half pension of four dollars a month for my remaining lifetime, for which I have to thank Mattson for. In all this was for me a joyous day.

Paid a visit to Peterson and Elmstedt of the 43rd Illinois, who have their quarters up at the Arsenal, and had the pleasure to discuss with them politics and history and other subjects. They are intelligent men as well as several others of their company comrades, who do not while away their time with card playing, rather instead better themselves in [reading] and useful discussions. In a word, they were still Swedes of the genuine, good old type, who will not allow the American habits to gain entrance into themselves. I had a pleasant [time] and found myself again in my sphere.

After I came home in the evening, I laid and philosophized over mankind's differing rational conclusions and [how they] have gotten to be here in this world and how one feels at home in different societies. Naturally, my thoughts fell herewith upon the second life to which I have so recently been beckoned to, although fate's Nornor³⁰⁴ otherwise decided. That I never, since my fifteenth year, believed in the mythical, material Hell, least of all on the Devil of the great God's creation. But that the former exists, I have on the contrary never doubted although not of this making, which these [present] times Christian Apostles foolhardily enough wish to press upon their listeners and succeed all too well therein. But that no person therefore avoids standing before the world's judges for the faults they in this material life committed [and] suffer for therefore to the last farthing³⁰⁵, is also both so healthy in mind as in certainty. No dead priests can here forgive them their sins with their sweet songs. It is a great delusion. What again the personal devil avows and his place of residence, so he probably exists in our churches and the compartments in which the Christian church to this day is and trembling on its foundations. So have the faithful church's servants for their costly palaces, shining clothes, high wages, sumptuous living and luxury Satan to thank for, for all of that --- take Satan away --- what's more? -- it is an end, a complete ruin of all of the Black Multitude.

Of course I recalled herewith that I read at some time in Paul's Epistles to the Hebrews that Jesus, through his death, defeated he, who had death in his power, and it is the Devil. Whereat should we believe what Paul herewith meant? Should therefore there be found an eternally present supernatural Devil, a Soul Hunter and Tormentor of the condemned? --- I know enough that our modern soul doctors and soul bearers to hereto answer, "Yes", and their listeners, in their obscure ideas, add "Amen". But all spiritually-informed people know that this devil, in [his person], is only a myth, a nothingness, existing [only] in ignorance's brains and having no part nor place with understanding and intelligence. One should suppose that Paul is spiritually enlighten and that he only presented this

³⁰⁴ In the Norse mythology, especially described by Snorre in his interpretation of the Edda Sagas, the female beings responsible for mankind's life and fate. The three principal Nornor were Urd, Verdandi and Skuld.

³⁰⁵ Roos writes "farthingen". It is felt that he is Swedish izing the English word "farthing".

idea to the people --- and to the church --- with the consideration to this old, personal devil: that the truth that was learned from Jesus should so enlighten the people that they should repudiate their belief in [this] old personage.

Without hesitation, Paul knew that the Devil was only a piece of superstition, and that in the proportion as the superstition should disappear, so should the Devil in the same way may also become for nothing, as the teachings of Jesus were intended to give light and not darkness. So, I consider Paul's intention was to take the hammer completely out and sweep away all superstition --- and they, who believed in Jesus, should thereby throw overboard their beliefs about the Devil.

Sun. 22 Nov. – Have slept very little during the night. The morning [was so] cool that I must [wear] my Overcoat until up to lunchtime.

Was rather well in my walking limbs in the evening, so that I could promenade around several times in the moonlight in order to, later on, be able to sleep.

[We] have had a meeting (sic) in the evening. Although I understood not much of what the pastor knows, who in his simplicity proclaimed to us as I understood [it], however [it was] that he wished to scare us with the Devil's second coming, which leads me there over to make the following reflections --- We are indebted to the Christian church for all of the instructions we have received regarding the Devil and Satan, as he often is alternately called in the Holy Word. The church is his residence in the event he has any, as I previously in any way understood --- and his history is therein preserved. Thereto is found presented the following exceptional events.

Satan as he the first time personally visited this world, so he conversed with our first female ancestor Eve and told her [about] the true properties of the fruit upon the tree of knowledge and the results of eating thereof, as God had tried to mislead her and Adam upon this subject. They ate and immediately found the effects thereof, which Satan had prophesized. But he had warned³⁰⁶ thereof of God's damnation, [so] that he spoke the truth and nothing but the truth, and [Adam and Eve] have ever since [been compelled to] poke about [in] an outlaw existence and hide themselves in gorges and inaccessible hiding places, now and then sneak out to bath themselves out in the rays of God's free sun, and have ever since had to live among the snake's relatives. (Illegible) reports that he furthermore has had [the ability]³⁰⁷ to speak as with this occasion, which is an especial wonder, although the Holy Documents do not themselves have anything to relate [thereabouts], as that he, by God, has been deprived of this ability. He has, time and again, been accused to have invoked upon people to do evil in each and every way, in sin, misery and especially in revolt and strife against the Church.

³⁰⁶ Roos writes "wardt". It is believed he misspells and should have been "warnat" = "had warned"

³⁰⁷ The word is partially legible. I believe it could read thus.

During time [of] the effects of eating from the knowledge tree, mankind's wisdom and knowledge have perpetually increased, although the Judaic God used all of His ability to forestall such. He, one time, drowned all of mankind excepting a single family, and they proved to be no better than their predecessors because their descendants ate of the same fruit, as the tree had increase [in size and strength] after the flood and had far healthier fruit of knowledge than before.

Sodom and Gomorrah sank down into the earth's interior, and a nation [was] chosen and became placed under direct control [of] the Prophets and agents of God. All of this notwithstanding, there was found guilty those of the sin through eating of the fruit of knowledge and made no better than other persons and nations, who were not so chosen and, in all appearances, not so well watched over.

A more serious attempt was made to bring again the [human] race to its original purity through the sending of His own Son in order to give a precept and example and also then as a sacrifice to make amends for mankind's sins. But even this failed, and this even since God instituted his infallible church upon the earth. They still ate of knowledge's fruit and increased all the more in wisdom and became like the Gods. And the Church became all the more rotten and corrupt, completely [and] precisely like the chosen people, her predecessors.

Knowledge leads to discovery, which places God's word to the side as authority, which Satan also did upon his first visit. Mankind did not die thereof because she ate of the tree of knowledge, nor neither did she go to Hell therefore because she opposed sacrifice. Rather that knowledge went uninhibitedly forward into the Nineteenth Century, and [it] rejected all of the Bible's authority and the Christian theory of life after death.

Satan's second coming is foretold to us now by the Christian church's trembling but faithful servants under the name of the Anti-Christ, and this one's disciples are understood to be: Radicals, Rationalists, and Spiritualists, etc., etc. who have eaten of the forbidden fruit, and there from completely acquired the certainty of a future, happier life. Whereof the Church has had both a dark and uninformed understanding over that mankind neither [in] the death dies nor receives an everlasting punishment in a boiling sea of sulfur [but] rather a just punishment for their offenses in this life. That [for] this information for Satan's second coming, we have to thank, notwithstanding all opposition, the Judaic God, through [what] His, the Christian church's custodians, had done, so that such shall come about.

Mon.23 Nov. – The night again so beautiful as a midsummer night in the high North, so that the windows must be opened and allow in God's healthy breezes to cool us, but I have been able to sleep rather little because I admired the great God's impenetrableness.

I wished not herewith to have possible [future] readers to understand me that I wish to make [some pretense of] education. No, that is far from [my intentions]. The little I know is from self-education. My youth's education in book learning was no more than two weeks of schooling, and this before a very ignorant farm cock³⁰⁸ as a teacher. Neither had I much time during my childhood years to expand herewith this instruction. I have come in my later days to acquire what I could, which [may or may] not have been for me too much use. This condition or reason was also such that I, after my arrival to this country, passed by [the chance] to learn [its] language, as [I] was then already a half hundred years old [and] believing thereby to not have any use of it. This logic was the or one of the largest blunders I have made, for I should now be in another situation³⁰⁹.

Tues. 24 Nov. – Constantly ruminating about my stomach's sufferings. I wish to, so willingly, forget it and think about something else, which is more pleasant for my disposition and my active soul.

When I by chance came to look back in my notes, I perceived that after the visit to the Illinois boys, regarding my reflections or better said the same divergence from my subject [that] I had thereby wanted to have said that my thought is that society's life continues in the other life as in this world's [life], that like seeks like and that a heavenly kingdom and a hell does not need to be widely separated because the evil and the good do not willingly feel at home together here in time. They are, of course, mixed together [here in this world], but they do not feel at home in each other's company [and] rather avoid each other as far as they are able to do it.

The same might so be in the soul's world and there so much more than in ours, and one's thoughts and bygone actions could be read in their faces. This [however] I do not accept completely as a final conclusion of my own common sense, rather of the comparison that Jesus made about the rich man and Lazarus. -- - It appears the difference between them could not be so great that they could [not] speak to each other. This story brings, to a certain degree, a great truth to us. Riches, riches bring to their owners these same conditions, which are dangerous to blissfulness after the death, that is to say outrage and greed and several more burdens. There is probably not more than one in a hundred who can avoid this circumstance. There can be found many exceptions, although they are exceptional.

Since I now have the time, which probably never more might be given to me again, I wish to get to make some observations on this parable since I have arrived upon this subject.

³⁰⁸ This is a literal translation of the phrase Roos wrote, "bondetuppe". But it is believed that he might have meant to write "bondetölp" or "county bumpkin".

³⁰⁹ Roos writes "causus".

“They have Moses and the Prophets”, was the boorish answer of Father Abraham in [the] quoted parable, during which [he bowed down] from the height of a [convenient] cloud with the childlike Lazarus in his embrace, glancing at the broad pool of eternal ruin, [the] red of flames and [the] fire of Godly hate and laughing at the sight of the great abyss there between, so that [those], who wished to pass there from, could not. To his patriarchal honor (adding to his amusement from his shining neighboring home in the heavens, [of] which we are assured of by the Church’s dignitaries with this and [at] other opportunities), had come the mournful complaint from the poor sinner, who wished the favor of a drop of water to sooth his dried-up tongue and had been denied this [and] still had so much humanity left in his heart to send up a prayer for his five brothers still left on the earth that Lazarus might be sent to warn them, “that they might not get into the firmament.” And this became His unkindly answer to his, [the sinner’s], request. Here we have a picture from which the fine qualities of one’s nature rebound back. A God of wrath and irreconcilableness and a patriarch and saint whose heart miraculously has been changed to slime.

The example of this immeasurable happiness over them, what impression on the mind of the philanthropist or what otherwise he might have been on [this] earth, he brought his human sympathies and feelings with, anyhow, to the mythical regions of hell --- and dissented to save his followers from the unfortunate accommodation in which unusual love of riches or the things of the earth that might submerge them in the ruin of a future life.

But now another question comes. What had now the rich man done who has earned such a punishment? Yes, he had been rich. He had his good things while he lived. But now the page had turned itself. He had enjoyed himself during his life’s time, refused to divide the goods [he had] during his day with the poor and [so] became judged. --- Not here is any proof that Lazarus was a man of good character or that he, during his healthy days, was especially employed, or that he was especially [a good man] and God-fearing. His only merit was that he was poor. But at another place it stands that the poor have God to take comfort of and to reward them with friendly blessings. And if this parable is true or teaches the truth, so know all the rich their fate --- the smoke from their torments arises forever. --- “But” some might object [saying] Jesus never meant so. --- In the event He did not mean what He said, why then did He not say what He meant and therefore place us in the position to understand Him? But if we read further in the Scriptures, so should we find that He meant what He said. The Apostle Jacob says: No, of course the rich cry and bemoan over the wretchedness, which shall they assail.” ---

Wed. 25 Nov. – Received my pay for September and October, \$26.00 and my allowance for clothing, \$23.70, altogether \$49.70.

Thur. 26 Nov. – Today the President ordained a day of thanksgiving --- yet here it is [still] the same.

Fri. 27 Nov. – I have further pondered about the pension, which Mattson says he has recommended me for, if he is able to secure one such when I have not been wounded. I questioned him about its certainty, but he appears to become offended over this mistrusting. On the question if I went into the Invalid Corps [and] if this recommendation as yet stood firm, he mentioned that for me [it was lost]. I know [that] he [wishes well for me] and I therefore must depend upon his success and cross the Invalid Corps out of possibility, but it will be quite sad if I herewith lose out on both parts through this well-meaning.

Saturday 28 Nov. – Storm and rainy [and] chilly, so that I must keep myself [to my bed] the whole day [along] with the prisoners.

The previous night, the Sixteenth Soldier gave himself to Charon's Black ferry to cross [the] Styx to the Elysian Fields, so much sung about by the Greeks.

I have several times thought to describe my reminiscences of the past field life but have been bother by my illness and other [things], which have forestalled my thought's free course and my itch to write. I have not been able to return to [my reminiscences] before they passed.

I mentioned at the beginning of my relating of the campaign here to Little Rock that several times whiskey was provided as amusement and especially for a better appetite to chew upon our delicious pork. But this generosity, which suited us so well and was so well needed for the freshening up of the unhealthy water, suddenly ceased and did not continue any longer than the times I described. As to the reason for this, it is supposed that the native-born American boys (sic) took upon themselves the liberty to unlawfully take [it] from the quartermaster in some way to supply themselves, which [one as well] learns had been the case because I, the day following when this extra entertainment existed, found several of them, along with some of their lieutenants, more merry than which could of the need have been demanded. Yet there were no excesses. But this wise decision was of limited use for the troop's health, except the injustice to allow the innocent to suffer with the guilty.

But herewith [now] arose the question of how did now this whiskey disappear, which was reserved for the [soldier's] daily treat. No one should believe that it furthermore became used for the government's purpose. This pretext came of course to be [a robbery] on great scale, as the whiskey, besides, was of the utmost quality. I, not since my arrival here to this country, know myself to have recognized better stuff. It could fully compare with the Skåning³¹⁰ or Danish six and a half-grade aquavit made in part of wheat or rye.

The quartermaster for the Regiment knew well enough [how] to attend an opportunity to plunder the Soldiers as often as a suitable opportunity presented

³¹⁰ Skåne is Sweden's southern-most province and its most productive agricultural region.

itself, although it could appear under the headline that he suffered some loss through some Soldier's ...

TRANSLATOR COMMENT:

There is obviously more of Roos' diary. Where the final section(s) is or are remains to be determined – if they have not been lost. How much more he wrote is a good question, as per “Minnesota in the Civil and Indian Wars” and its roster of Company D, he was discharged for disability on December 2, 1863³¹¹. But his relating of these last days of his service, the discharge process and his return home would have certainly been most interesting.

C.J.L.

³¹¹ Source: “Minnesota in the Civil and Indian Wars, 1864-1865”, Prepared and Published under the supervision of The Board of Commissioners, Appointed by the Act of the Legislature of April 16, 1889, St. Paul, 1890, pg 186.

The Civil War Diary of Carl Roos

A letter to Dear Carolina

TRANSLATOR COMMENT:

This letter was part of the Carl Roos Civil War Diaries, the originals of which are in the collections of the Goodhue County Historical Society. It appears to have been written after his discharge and his return to his home in Vasa, Minnesota.

The date and place of writing is missing. The top portion of the letter, which possibly contained this information, has been cut off.

Part of a line is visible in the cut off and appears to read “(sic) post stamps (poststamplar)³¹². (Illegible) I found”

TRANSLATION

My dear Carolina,

I have of course written a letter to you before, which you [should have received] from one of my relatives from northwestern Värmland³¹³, but he was unable to forward it for lack of too little postage. You shall well see how its goes when this [letter finally] arrives. In the meantime, I wish to send these liners as a precursor.

By this [letter] you may get an understanding of the “business intelligence”, which [one can get] from the newspapers. I will translate them into the Swedish measuring system for weights and coinage.

By example, “Gold costs 45 to 47 cents”, [which] means that gold is worth more than the bank’s issued bank notes [or] 45 to 47 percent for each 100 [dollars]. Silver 30 to 35 C (C means cents or each 100th [of] 1 Dollar [bank note]. Old Treasury notes (old bank notes) bear a 7 percent interest when redeemed [and] are as good as gold. The rate of exchange at New York [is a] 1/8th premium – the fee for exchange.

Flour wheat and winter wheat \$6.75 – 7.50 means (6 dollars 75 cents to 7 dollars 50 cents for a barrel of flour or 200th of a “mark”³¹⁴ or 27 R[iksdaler] (Rd) to 30 R[iksdaler]³¹⁵. A barrel of red [wheat] \$5.75 or 23 Swedish Riksdaler. Ditto of

³¹² He is translating “post stamps using the Swedish word.

³¹³ Värmland is a historic Swedish province and presently county and major political sub-division in Sweden.

³¹⁴ A “mark” was an old Swedish value symbol, essentially an accounting value, which only in some limited instances, was ever minted.

³¹⁵ The Riksdaler” and “Skilling” were the Swedish currency units at the time. The abbreviation of Riksdaler is “Rd” and Skilling is “S”. These units were mandated in the currency reform of 1776

spring wheat \$5.25-5.75 or 21 to 23 [Riksdaler]. Wheat, winter red 107-108 means 1 bushel (this is equivalent to a ¼ of a Swedish “tunna” or a “skjappa”³¹⁶) and cost 107 to 108 cents or 4 Riksdaler 14 Skilling (S) to 4 Riksdaler 16 Skilling of Spring No. 1 (that is to say spring wheat of the 1st grade) for 105 to 106), which is 4 Riksdaler 10 Skilling or 4 Riksdaler 19 Skilling. Ditto for No. 2, 1 bushel 102-103 ½ cents or 4 Riksdaler 4 Skilling to 4 Riksdaler 7 Skilling Swedish.

Corn – 1 bushel 73 cents –74 cents. (Corn is the same as the Swedish mäjs) or 3 Rd 2 S to 3 Rd 3 S. Oats 54 ½-57 cents per bushel or 1 Rd 9S to 1Rd 14 S. Rye 83 1/2Cents [the] bushel or 3 Rd 23 S. Barley-new 107-109 Cents or 4 Rd 24 S to 4 Rd 18 S. Butter 14-21 cents per “mark” or 28 to 42 S[killing]. Eggs 14-15 Cents the dozen [or] 28 to 30 S. Potatoes 40 to 60 cents for a bushel or 1 R[iksdaler] 32 S[killing] to 2 Rd to 24 S.

TRANSLATOR COMMENT:

*As previously noted, the top portion of this following page is missing.

When you write to me I want to have lots of news such as is Per Hök’s Margareta married and to whom? And who is in charge of Per Hök’s house now and if the widow of Per Hök is still alive?

Are the girls Nora and Stina Likström married and with whom? Likewise for Ewa Likström. Is Hans Person’s widow, these girls mother, still alive? I would also like the address of Nils Likström, which you can get from his sister who was married to his neighbor.

Is Lena still alive? I do not recall her husband’s name but they are neighbors of the Fernströms and her sister Britta Erson – also their brother Eric Erson?

How are the Fernströms? A girl of theirs has died, was it the oldest?

When you write don’t have Fernström’s wife write for you, for she writes in an all too large and worthless style – [so] that [you] will never be able to tell me much.

Petter Janson [of] the fine farmsteads, Swen Swenson the younger and the older [brother] by Norrsjön, are they still alive?

Peter Erson, Bergman and Hans Frei, are they still among the living?

and remained the Swedish currency units until 1873 when Sweden’s present decimal currency system of the “krona” and the “öre” was introduced.

³¹⁶ A “tunna” of dry measure = 146.6 liters = 133.13 dry quarts. A “sjäppa” or “skäppa” = 1/6th of a “tunna” = 22.19 dry quarts. These are old Swedish measures of volume and used until Sweden adopted the metric system of weights and measures in 1855. However this old system continued in use in the everyday life for many years onward.

You shall later on get a letter from northern Värmland from one of my relatives, and this will be the 2nd on the way [to you]. You can reply to me and thereby give me the news on all that I have asked about. The plan is that these relatives and friends should send your letters [to them] on to me, so that you do not need to pay the high postage rates for an American letter. But write no more than a half sheet to them each or as large as this sheet [and] on fine letter paper, in a small and clear style [with] lines tight together.

From my first letter you will see that I was sick for 76 days and am still from an illness, which is called Malaria debelily (sic) and Age (sic),³¹⁷ which I caught in the trenches before Vicksburg in the unhealthy and hot state of Mississippi; but more on this follows herewith.

During my illness, I have been [3 times on] journeys near to death, [so] that I was ready to raise the curtain to that [place] by the poets often sung [about of] immortality and wonders, [to] the land with its eternally green springtime – to go to the land that I wish at one time to come to; but not before God [himself] such wills.

Perhaps I am satisfied with what I have seen of this Southland's soil and wish rather to live no longer in the rebel's land³¹⁸ or to be enchanted by its wonderful magnolia groves.

I have during my illness attempted, when once again well, to be transported by the Invalid Corps (sic) away to my home state in order there to serve out the remaining part of my service time. However up to now such requires a medical officer (Doctor) of a general's rank for this request to be decided, and it is uncertain when such [an individual] could come to this hospital where I was. So I decided to request my discharge. This could not occur until a review by the principal doctor in the Army Corps, sitting as a court on [my request], conducted an inquiry. I was subsequently called before this court of inquiry where a doctor of the rank of colonel presided as the judge and had several other doctors as assistant judges. However, it appeared that I would not be successful because my healthy appearance and unblemished body did not speak to my advantage.

That my stomach was completely upset was a thing, which could be remedied with a strict diet (a necessity of eating), and that I was feeble in my legs was another matter, which in time could be restored. I understood that they [felt] I had still a full two years of campaigning left in my body. By contrast, some of my comrades, who were young, tall, big (illegible) men, many of them got their discharges because they could present a moonlit pale face. Well that was not unjust, for it can be that they never will be as healthy as I hope that I shall come to be. So I don't complain about the doctors for this because they well had the right, though it was not in accordance with my wishes. But at long last, it became a

³¹⁷ The author himself underlines this phrase.

³¹⁸ He writes "Ohangernasland". My translation could be in error.

question of how old I was, and then I stated my true age, namely fifty-nine years³¹⁹ on this 16th, and [they] began to closer think upon the situation because no one may enter the Federal Army who is over 45 years old. (I gave my age at the mustering in as 44 and thus now should only be 46 years old.

They thus ordered my dismissal from service, and through the recommendations of my Lieutenant Colonel and Colonel, I was awarded a half pension, that is to say four dollars (Sixteen Rd Swedish) a month for as long as I live. That makes 48 dollars a year or 192 Rd.

I have during [this] two year's time not been sick before this march but rather have participated in all of the Regiment's marches, battles and skirmishes, at times as an infantryman, at times as a scout, and even on horse as a cavalry scout. Also at sea as a marine (that is to say as a sea soldier) not just at sea but (illegible). The thing in any case is the same. But during this time, (illegible) of my comrades, officers as well as privates³²⁰ (common soldiers), have been in hospitals³²¹ (Lazaretter)³²², not just once rather many times on the numerous travels. I was the last to get the "Southern fever" admittance³²³ (tillträde). Of a 1000 (illegible) men, which our Regiment was comprised of, 300 have died of infections, the same illness [as mine]; thereby you can get an understanding of how unhealthy the climate is. Of [the Regiment], 200 have been discharged for illnesses and (illegible) the most will never be in good health (illegible)

I am the oldest in the Regiment (illegible) have always been so, but there one finds (illegible) no one as old as I left. (illegible) could be father to all (sic).

Hastily written (illegible) to [my] dearest.

Your betrothed and friend (sic), C

TRANSLATOR COMMENT

The illegible parts noted have been caused by several inkblots.

³¹⁹ For some reason, the writer has crossed out his age. The "fifty" is legible; the "nine" is not.

³²⁰ He writes the English word.

³²¹ Ibid

³²² Ibid

³²³ Ibid